



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

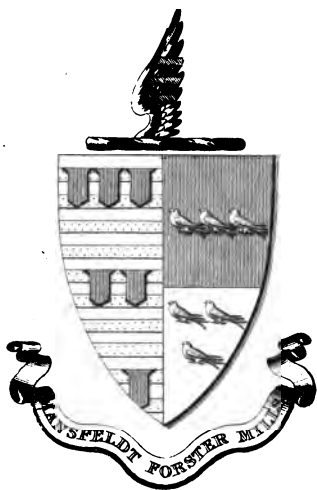
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





2 vols 5/-

**JERUSALEM DELIVERED;**

**A N**

**H E R O I C P O E M :**

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED;

A N

H E R O I C P O E M:

Translated from the Italian of

T O R Q U A T O T A S S O,

By J O H N H O O L E.

V O L. I.

T H E S E C O N D E D I T I O N.



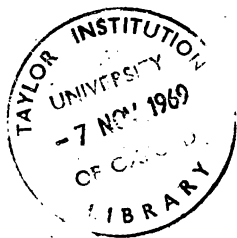
Vol. I.

L O N D O N:

Printed for R. and J. DODSLEY, P. VAILLANT,  
T. DAVIES, J. NEWBERRY and Z. STUART.

MDCCLXIV.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY



TO THE

Q U E E N.

M A D A M,

**T**O approach the High and the Illustrious has been, in all ages, the privilege of Poets; and though Translators cannot justly claim the same honour, yet they naturally follow their Authors as Attendants; and I hope that, in return for having enabled TASSO to diffuse his fame through the British Dominions,

VOL. I.

A

minions,



## DEDICATION.

minions, I may be introduced by him to the presence of YOUR MAJESTY.

TASSO has a peculiar claim to YOUR MAJESTY'S favour, as a Follower and Panegyrist of the House of ESTE, which has one common Ancestor with the House of HANOVER; and in reviewing his life, it is not easy to forbear a wish that he had lived in a happier time, when he might, among the Descendants of that Illustrious Family, have found a more liberal and potent patronage.

I cannot but observe, MADAM, how unequally Reward is proportioned to Merit, when I reflect that the Happiness, which was withheld from TASSO, is reserved for me; and that the Poem, which once hardly procured to its Author the countenance of the Princes of  
FERRARA,

## DEDICATION.

FERRARA, has attracted to its Translator the favourable notice of a BRITISH QUEEN.

Had this been the fate of TASSO, he would have been able to have celebrated the Condescension of YOUR MAJESTY in nobler language, but could not have felt it with more ardent gratitude, than,

M A D A M,

YOUR MAJESTY'S

most faithful, and

devoted Servant,

John Hoole.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY  
5800 S. UNIVERSITY AVENUE  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60637  
TEL: 773-936-3700

RESEARCH INTERESTS  
IN THE CHEMISTRY OF  
ORGANOMETALLIC COMPOUNDS  
AND POLYMERIZATION  
REACTIVITY

PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY  
AND DIRECTOR OF THE  
INSTITUTE FOR MATERIALS  
AND CHEMICAL PROCESSING

RESEARCH ASSISTANT  
IN THE CHEMISTRY OF  
ORGANOMETALLIC COMPOUNDS  
AND POLYMERIZATION  
REACTIVITY

APPLY TO: DR. J. K. STILLE  
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY  
5800 S. UNIVERSITY AVENUE  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60637

---

---

## P R E F A C E.

**O**F all Authors so familiarly known by name to the generality of *English* Readers as *Tasso*, perhaps there is none whose works have been so little read; and the few who have read them, have seldom estimated them by their own judgment: As some Authors owe much of their reputation to the implicit acquiescence of the many in the encomiums bestowed upon them by some person with whom, for whatever reason, it has been thought honourable to acquiesce; so others have been rated much below their merit, merely because some fashionable critic has decried their performances; and thus it has happened to *Tasso*.

*M. Boileau*, in one of his satires, had ridiculed the absurdity of "preferring the tinsel of *Tasso* to the gold of *Virgil*:" this sentiment was hastily caught up by *Mr. Addison*, whose polite and elegant writings are an honour to our nation, but whose greatest excellence was not, perhaps, either poetry or criticism; and he has zealously declared,

in one of his Spectators, that “ he entirely agrees  
“ with *M. Boileau*, that one verse in *Virgil* is worth  
“ all the tinsel of *Tasso*.” These declarations, in-  
deed, amount to no more than that gold is better  
than tinsel, and true wit than false; a discovery  
which does no great honour to the Author: but  
those, who are accustomed to take things in the  
gross, and to adopt the judgment of others be-  
cause they will not venture to judge for them-  
selves, have inferred, that all *Virgil* is gold, and  
that all *Tasso* is tinsel; than which nothing can be  
more absurd, whether *M. Boileau* and *Mr. Addison*  
intended the implication or not: it is as true, that  
the gold of *Tasso* is better than his tinsel, as that  
the gold of *Virgil* is better; and though a verse  
of *Virgil* is better than all *Tasso*’s tinsel, it does  
not follow that it is also better than *Tasso*’s gold.  
That *Tasso* has gold, no man, who wishes to be  
thought qualified to judge of poetry, will chuse to  
deny. It will also be readily admitted, that he  
has tinsel; but it will be easy to shew, not only  
that the gold preponderates, but that the tinsel,  
mingled with it, is not in a greater proportion,  
than in many other compositions, which have  
received the applause of successive ages, and been  
preserved in the wreck of nations, when almost  
every other possession has been abandoned.

By

By tinsel is meant false thought, and, perhaps, incredible fiction; and whoever is acquainted with the writings of *Ovid*, knows that he abounds with false thoughts, that he is continually playing upon words, and that his fictions are in the highest degree incredible, yet his METAMORPHOSES have ever been held in great estimation by all judges of poetical merit.

But if *Tasso's* merit is to be decided by authority, may not that of M. *Voltaire* be opposed with great propriety to the pedantry of M. *Boileau*, and the echo of Mr. *Addison*? “ There is (says he, “ in his Essay on Epic Poetry) no monument of “ antiquity in *Italy* that more deserves the atten- “ tion of a traveller than the JERUSALEM of “ *Tasso*. Time, which subverts the reputation “ of common performances, as it were by sap, “ has rendered that of the JERUSALEM more “ stable and permanent: This poem is now sung “ in many parts of *Italy*, as the ILIAD was in “ *Greece*, and *Tasso* is placed, without scruple, “ by the side of *Homer* and *Virgil*, notwithstanding his defects, and the criticisms of *Despreaux*. “ The JERUSALEM appears, in some respects, to “ be an imitation of the ILIAD; but if *Rinaldo* “ is drawn after *Achilles*, and *Godfrey* after *Agamemnon*, I will venture to say, that *Tasso's* copy is much superior to the original: In his

“ battles he has as much fire as *Homer*, with  
 “ greater variety; his heroes, like those of the  
 “ *ILIAD*, are distinguished by a difference of  
 “ character; but the characters of *Tasso* are more  
 “ skilfully introduced, more strongly marked, and  
 “ infinitely better sustained: for there is scarce  
 “ one in the *ILIAD* that is not inconsistent with  
 “ itself, and not one in the *JERUSALEM* that is  
 “ not uniform throughout. *Tasso* has painted what  
 “ *Homer* only sketched; he has attained the art  
 “ of varying his tints by different shades of the  
 “ same colour, and has distinguished, into different  
 “ modes, many virtues, vices, and passions, which  
 “ others have thought to be the same. Thus the  
 “ characteristic, both of *Godfrey* and *Aladine*, is  
 “ sagacity, but the modes are finely varied; in  
 “ *Godfrey* it is a calm circumspective prudence,  
 “ in *Aladine* a cruel policy. Courage is predo-  
 “ minant both in *Tancred* and *Argantes*; but in  
 “ *Tancred* it is a generous contempt of danger, in  
 “ *Argantes* a brutal fury: So Love in *Armida* is a  
 “ mixture of levity and desire; in *Erminia* it is a  
 “ soft and amiable tenderness. There is, indeed,  
 “ no figure in the picture that does not discover  
 “ the hand of a master, not even *Peter* the Her-  
 “ mit, who is finely contrasted with the Enchan-  
 “ ter *Ismeno*, two characters which are surely  
 “ very much superior to the *Calchas* and *Tal-  
 “ bins*

“ *bias* of *Homer*. *Rinaldo* is, indeed, imitated  
 “ from *Achilles*, but his faults are more excu-  
 “ sible, his character is more amiable, and his  
 “ leisure is better employed; *Achilles* dazzles us,  
 “ but we are interested for *Rinaldo*.

“ I am in doubt whether *Homer* has done right  
 “ or wrong in making *Priam* so much the object  
 “ of our pity, but it was certainly a master-stroke  
 “ in *Tasso* to render *Aladine* odious; for the rea-  
 “ der would otherwise have been necessarily in-  
 “ terested for the *Mahometans* against the *Christi-*  
 “ *ans*, whom he would have been tempted to con-  
 “ sider as a band of vagabond thieves, who had  
 “ agreed to ramble from the heart of *Europe*, in  
 “ order to desolate a country they had no right to,  
 “ and massacre, in cold blood, a venerable prince  
 “ more than fourscore years old, and his whole  
 “ people, against whom they had no pretence of  
 “ complaint.” *M. Voltaire* then observes, that this  
 is indeed the true character of the crusades; but  
 “ *Tasso* (continues he) has, with great judgment,  
 “ represented them very differently; for, in his  
 “ JERUSALEM, they appear to be an army of  
 “ heroes marching under a chief of exalted vir-  
 “ tue, to rescue, from the tyranny of Infidels, a  
 “ country, which had been consecrated by the  
 “ birth and death of a God. The subject of his





“ poem, considered in this view, is the most sub-  
 “ lime that can be imagined; and he has treated  
 “ it with all the dignity of which it is worthy,  
 “ and has even rendered it not less interesting  
 “ than elevated. The action is well conducted,  
 “ and the incidents artfully interwoven; he strikes  
 “ out his adventures with spirit, and distributes  
 “ his light and shade with the judgment of a  
 “ master: he transports his reader from the tur-  
 “ mults of war to the sweet solitudes of love, and  
 “ from scenes exquisitely voluptuous he again  
 “ transports him to the field of battle: he touches  
 “ all the springs of passion, in a swift but regular  
 “ succession, and gradually rises above himself as  
 “ he proceeds from book to book: his style is in  
 “ all parts equally clear and elegant; and when  
 “ his subject requires elevation, it is astonishing  
 “ to see how he impresses a new character upon  
 “ the softness of the *Italian* language, how he sub-  
 “ limes it into majesty, and compresses it into  
 “ strength. It must, indeed, be confessed, that in  
 “ the whole poem there are about two hundred  
 “ verses in which the Author has indulged himself  
 “ in puerile conceits, and a mere play upon words;  
 “ but this is nothing more than a kind of tribute,  
 “ which his genius paid to the taste of the age he  
 “ lived in, which had a fondness for points and  
 “ turns

“turns that has since rather increased than diminished.”

Such is the merit of *Tasso's* JERUSALEM in the opinion of *M. Voltaire*: he has, indeed, pointed out, with great judgment, many defects in particular parts of the work, which he so much admires upon the whole; but this gives his testimony in behalf of *Tasso*, so far as it goes, new force; and if *Tasso* can be justified in some places where *M. Voltaire* has condemned him, it follows, that his general merit is still greater than *M. Voltaire* has allowed.

Having remarked some fanciful excesses in the account of the expedition of *Ubaldo* and his companion, to discover and bring back *Rinaldo*, who was much wanted by the whole army, *M. Voltaire* asks, “what was the great exploit which was rendered for this hero, and which rendered his presence of so much importance, that he was transported from the Pic of *Teneriffe* to *Jerusalem*? why, he was” (says *M. Voltaire*) “destined by Providence to cut down some old tree that stood in a forest, which was haunted by hobgoblins.” *M. Voltaire*, by this ludicrous description of *Rinaldo's* adventure in the Enchanted Wood, insinuates, that the service performed was inadequate to the pomp with which he was introduced, and unworthy of the

miracles which contributed to his return: But, the enchantment of the forest being once admitted, this exploit of *Rinaldo* will be found greatly to heighten his character, and to remove an obstacle to the siege, which would otherwise have been insuperable, and would consequently have defeated the whole enterprize of the crusade: it was impossible to carry on the siege without machines constructed of timber; no timber was to be had but in this forest; and in this forest the principal heroes of the *Christian* army had attempted to cut timber in vain.

To this it may be added, that *M. Voltaire* has not dealt fairly by supposing that *Rinaldo* was recalled to the camp for no other intent than to cut down the wood: the Critic seems to have forgotten the necessity of this hero's presence to the general affairs of the *Christians*: it was he who was destined to kill *Solyman*, whose death was, perhaps, of equal consequence to the *Christians*, as that of *Hector* to the *Grecians*: the *Danish* messenger had been miraculously preserved, and sent to deliver *Sweno's* sword to *Rinaldo*, with a particular injunction for him to revenge the death of that prince on the Soldan: we see further the importance of *Rinaldo* in the last battle, where he kills almost all the principal leaders of the enemy, and

is the great cause of the entire defeat of the *Egyptian* army.

M. *Voltaire's* general censure of this incident, therefore, appears to be ill-founded. “ But cer-  
 “ tain demons (says he) having taken an infinite  
 “ variety of shapes to terrify those who came to  
 “ fell the trees, *Tancred* finds his *Clorinda* shut up  
 “ in a pine, and wounded by a stroke, which he  
 “ had given to the trunk of the tree; and *Armida*  
 “ issues from the bark of a myrtle, while she is  
 “ many leagues distant in the *Egyptian* army.”

Upon a review of this last passage, the first sen-  
 tence will certainly be found to confute the cen-  
 sure implied in the second: in the first sentence  
 we are told, that “ the forms, which prevented  
 “ the *Christian* heroes from cutting down the  
 “ trees, were devils:” in the second it is inti-  
 mated, that the voice of *Clorinda*, and the form of  
*Armida* were no illusions, but in reality what they  
 seemed to be: for where is the absurdity that a  
 demon should assume the voice of *Clorinda*, or the  
 figure of *Armida* in this forest, though *Clorinda*  
 herself was dead, and *Armida* in another place?  
*Tasso*, therefore, is acquitted of the charge of  
 making *Armida* in two places at one time, even  
 by the very passage in which the charge is  
 brought.

To the authority of *M. Voltaire*, who, at the same time that he supposes *Tasso* to have more faults than he has, thinks his excellencies sufficient to place him among the first Poets in the world, may be added that of *Mr. Dryden*, who, in his preface to the translation of *Virgil*, has declared the **JERUSALEM DELIVERED** to be the next heroic Poem to the **ILIAD** and **ÆNEID**.

*Mr. Dryden* was too great a master in poetical composition, and had a knowledge too extensive, and a judgment too accurate, to suppose the merit of the **JERUSALEM** to be subverted by improbabilities, which are more numerous and more gross in the works of *Homer* and *Virgil*. It is very likely that Magic and Enchantment were as generally and firmly believed, when *Tasso* wrote his **JERUSALEM**, as the visible agency of the *Pagan* Deities at the writing of the **ILIAD**, the **ODYSSEY**, and **ÆNEID**: and it is certain, that the events, which *Tasso* supposes to have been brought about by enchantment, were more congruous to such a cause than many fictions of the *Greek* and *Roman* Poet to the *Pagan* Theology; at least that a Theology, which could admit them, was more absurd than the existence and operation of any powers of Magic and Enchantment. If we do not, therefore, reject the poems of *Homer* and *Virgil* as

not

not worth reading, because they contain extravagant fables, we have no right to make that a pretence for rejecting the JERUSALEM of *Tasso*; especially if the *Gothic* machines were more adapted to the great ends of Epic poetry than the System of Antiquity, as an ingenious Author has endeavoured to shew: his words are; “ The current popular tales of Elves and Fairies were even fitter to take the credulous mind, and charm it into a willing admiration of the specious miracles, which wayward fancy delights in, than those of the old traditional rabble of Pagan Divinities. And then, for the more solemn fancies of witchcraft and incantation, the horrors of the *Gothic* were above measure striking and terrible. The mummeries of the Pagan Priests were childish, but the *Gothic* Enchanters shook and alarmed all nature. We feel this difference very sensibly in reading the antient and modern poets. You would not compare the *Canidia* of *Horace* with the Witches of *Macbeth*: and what are *Virgil’s* myrtles dropping blood, to *Tasso’s* enchanted forest?” *Letters on Chivalry and Romance*, p. 48, 49.

As I think it is now evident that a reader may be pleased with *Tasso*, and not disgrace his judgment, I may, without impropriety, offer a translation

tion of him to those who cannot read him in his original language. I may be told; indeed, that there is an *English* translation of him already, and therefore that an apology is necessary for a new one. To this I answer, that the only complete translation is that of *Fairfax*, which is in stanzas that cannot be read with pleasure by the generality of those who have a taste for *English* poetry: of which no other proof is necessary than that it appears scarce to have been read at all: it is not only unpleasing, but irksome, in such a degree, as to surmount curiosity; and more than counterbalance all the beauty of expression, and sentiment, which is to be found in that work. I do not flatter myself that I have excelled *Fairfax*, except in my measure and versification, and even of these the principal recommendation is, that they are more modern, and better adapted to the ear of all readers of *English* poetry, except of the very few who have acquired a taste for the phrases and cadences of those times, when our verse, if not our language, was in its rudiments.

That a translation of *Tasso* into modern *English* verse has been generally thought necessary, appears by several Essays that have been made towards it, particularly those of Mr. *Brooke*, Mr. *Hooke*, and Mr. *Layng*: if either of these gentlemen had completed

pleated their undertaking, it would effectually have precluded mine. Mr. *Brooke's*, in particular, is at once so harmonious, and so spirited, that I think an entire translation of *Tasso* by him would not only have rendered my task unnecessary, but have discouraged those from the attempt, whose poetical abilities are much superior to mine: and yet Mr. *Brooke's* performance is rather an animated paraphrase than a translation. My endeavour has been to render the sense of my Author as nearly as possible, which could never be done merely by translating his words; how I have succeeded the world must determine: an Author is but an ill judge of his own performances; and the opinion of friends is not always to be trusted; for there is a kind of benevolent partiality which inclines us to think favourably of the works of those whom we esteem. I am, however, happy in the good opinion of some gentlemen whose judgment, in this case, could err only by such partiality; and as I am not less ambitious to engage esteem as a Man, than to merit praise as an Author, I am not anxiously solicitous to know whether they have been mistaken or not.

As many passages in the original of this work are very closely imitated from the *Greek* and *Roman* Classics, I may, perhaps, inadvertently, have inserted a line or two from the *English* versions of those.



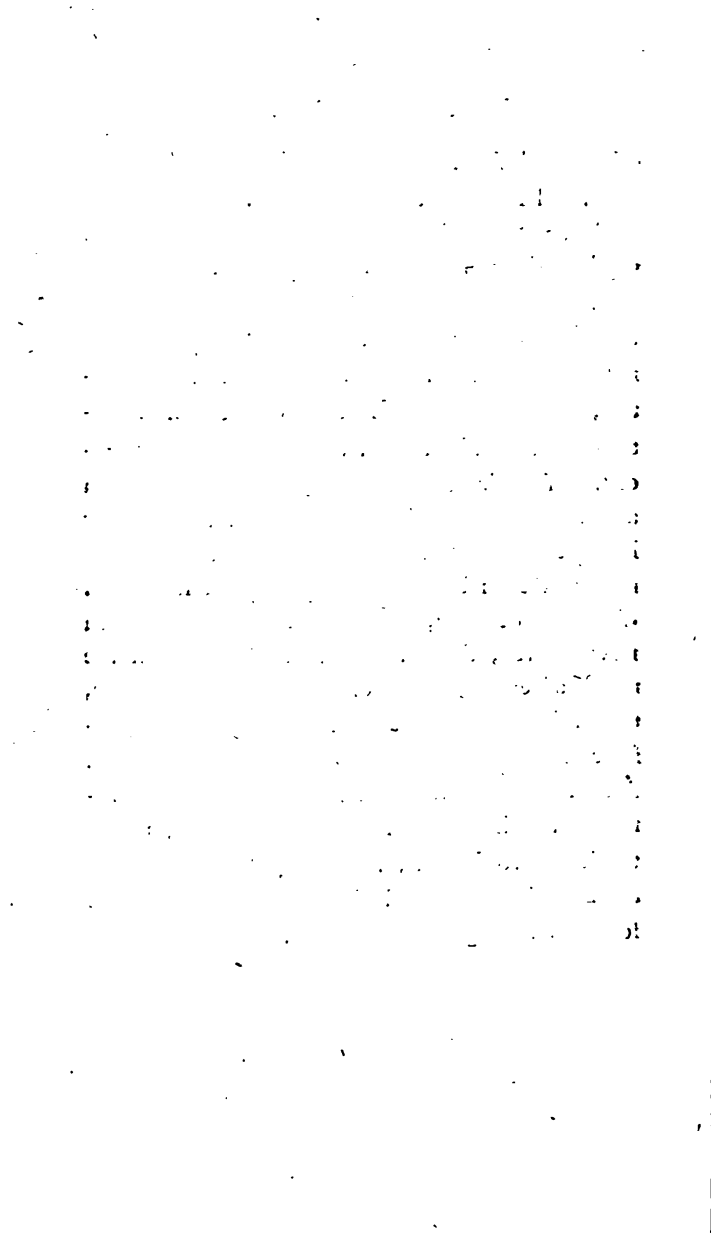
those Authors; but as Mr. *Pope*, in his translation of *Homer*, has taken several verses from Mr. *Dryden*, and Mr. *Pitt*, in his translation of the *ÆNEID*, several both from Mr. *Dryden* and Mr. *Pope*, I flatter myself I shall incur no censure on that account.

I have incorporated some few verses both of Mr. *Brooke's* and Mr. *Layng's* version of *Tasso* with my own; but, as I have not arrogated the merit of what I have borrowed to myself, I cannot justly be accused of plagiarism. These obligations I acknowledge, that I may do justice to others, but there are some which I shall mention to gratify myself: Mr. *Samuel Johnson*, whose judgment I am happy in being authorised to make use of on this occasion, has given me leave to publish it, as his opinion, that a modern translation of the *JERUSALEM DELIVERED* is a work that may very justly merit the attention of the *English* reader; and I owe many remarks to the friendship and candor of Dr. *Hawkefworth*, from which my performance has received considerable advantages.

Before I conclude this Preface, it is necessary the *English* reader should be acquainted that the *Italian* poets, when they speak of Infidels of any denomination, generally use the word *Pagano*: the word *Pagan*, therefore, in the translation, is  
often

often used for *Mahometan*, and *Spenser* has used the word *Paynim* in the same sense.

As the Public is not at all concerned about the qualifications of an Author, any further than they appear in his works, it is to little purpose that writers have endeavoured to prevent their writings from being considered as the standard of their abilities, by alledging the short time, or the disadvantageous circumstances, in which they were produced. If their performances are too bad to obtain a favourable reception for themselves, it is not likely that the world will regard them with more indulgence for being told why they are no better. If I did not hope, therefore, that the translation now offered, though begun and finished in the midst of employments of a very different kind, might something more than atone for its own defects, I would not have obtruded it on the Public. All I request of my readers is, to judge for themselves, and if they find any entertainment, not to think the worse of it, for being the performance of one, who has never before appeared a candidate for their suffrages as an Author.



---

T H E  
L I F E  
O F  
T A S S O \*

**T**ORQUATO TASSO was descended from the illustrious house of the *Terregiani*, Lords of *Bergamo*, *Milan*, and several other towns in *Lombardy*. The *Terregiani*, being expelled by the *Visconti*, settled between *Bergamo* and *Como*, in the most advantageous posts of the mountain of *Tasso*, from which they took their name. This family supported itself by alliances till the time of *Bernardo Tasso*, whose mother was of the house of *Coronaro*. The estate of *Bernardo*, the father of our poet, was no ways equal to his birth; but this deficiency, in point of fortune, was in some measure compensated by the gifts of understanding. His works in verse and prose

\* All the principal incidents in this Life are taken from the account given by *Giovanni Battista Manso*, a *Napolitan*, Lord of *Bisaccio* and *Pianca*. This nobleman was *Tasso's* intimate friend; he had many of our Author's papers in his possession, and being himself witness to several particulars which he relates, his authority seems unexceptionable.

are

are recorded as monuments of his genius; and his fidelity to *Ferrante of Sanseverino* Prince of *Salerno*, to whom he was entirely devoted, entitled him to the esteem of every man of honour. This Prince had made him his secretary, and taken him with him to *Naples*, where he settled and married *Portia di Rossi*, daughter of *Lucretia di Gambacorti*, of one of the most illustrious families in that city.

*Portia* was six months gone with child, when she was invited by her sister *Hippolyta* to *Sorrento*, to pay her a visit. *Bernardo* accompanied her thither: and in this place *Portia* was delivered of a son, on the eleventh day of *March* 1544 at noon. The infant was baptized a few days after in the Metropolitan Church of *Sorrento* by the name of *Torquato*. *Bernardo* and *Portia* returned soon after to *Naples* with little *Tasso*, whose birth, like *Homer's*, was afterwards disputed by several cities that claimed the honour of it: but it seems undeniably proved that he was born at *Sorrento*.

Historians relate incredible things of his early and promising genius: they tell us, that, at six months old, he not only spoke and pronounced his words clearly and distinctly, but that he thought, reasoned, expressed his wants, and answered questions; that there was nothing childish in his words, but the tone of his voice; that he seldom laughed or cried; and that, even then, he gave certain tokens of that equality of temper which supported him so well in his future misfortunes.

Towards the end of his third year, *Bernardo* his father was obliged to follow the Prince of *Salerno* into  
Germany,

*Germany*, which journey proved the source of all the sufferings of *Tasso* and his family. The occasion was this. *Don Pedro of Toledo*, Vice-roy of *Naples* for the Emperor *Charles V.* had formed a design to establish the Inquisition in that city. The *Neapolitans*, alarmed at this, resolved to send a deputation to the Emperor, and, for that purpose, made choice of the Prince of *Salerno*, who seemed most able, by his authority and riches, to make head against the Vice-roy. The Prince undertook the affair; and *Bernardo Tasso* accompanied him into *Germany*.

Before his departure *Bernardo* committed the care of his son to *Angeluzzo*, a man of learning; for it was his opinion, that a boy could not be put too soon under the tuition of men. At three years of age, they tell us, little *Tasso* began to study grammar; and, at four, was sent to the College of the Jesuits, where he made so rapid a progress, that at seven he was pretty well acquainted with the *Latin* and *Greek* tongues: at the same age he made public orations, and composed some pieces of poetry, of which the style is said to have retained nothing of puerility. The following lines he addressed to his mother when he left *Naples* to follow his father's fortune\*.

Relentless Fortune in my early years

Removes me from a Mother's tender breast:

With sighs I call to mind the farewell tears

That bath'd her kisses when my lips she press'd!

\* Ann. Æt. 9.

I hear her pray'rs with ardor breath'd to Heav'n,  
 Aside now wafted by the devious wind:  
 No more to her unhappy son 'tis giv'n  
 Th' endearments of maternal love to find,  
 No more her fondling arms shall round me spread;  
 Far from her sight reluctant I retire;  
 Like young *Camilla* or *Ascanus*, led  
 To trace the footsteps of my wand'ring Sire \* 1

The success the Prince of *Salerno* met with in his embassy greatly increased his credit amongst the *Neapolitans*, but entirely ruined him with the Viceroy, who left nothing unturned to make the Emperor jealous of the great deference the people shewed *Ferrante*, from which he inferred the most dangerous consequences. He so much exasperated the Emperor against the Prince of *Salerno*, that *Ferrante*, finding there was no longer any security for him at *Naples*, and having in vain applied to gain an audience of the Emperor, retired to *Rome*, and renounced his allegiance to *Charles V.*

*Bernardo Tasso* would not abandon his patron in his ill fortune; neither would he leave his son in a country where he himself was soon to be declared an enemy; and

\* *Me dal son de la madre empia fortuna  
 Pargoletto di velle, ab di' que' baci,  
 Ch'ella bagnò di lagrime dolenti  
 Con sospir mi rimembra, e de gli ardenti  
 Pregbi che sen portar l'aure fugaci,  
 Che i non dovea giunger più volte a volte  
 Fra quelle braccia accolto  
 Con nodi così stretti, e sì tenaci,  
 Lasso, e seguì con mal sicure piante  
 Qual' *Ascanio*, e *Camilla* il padre errante.*

foreseeing

foreseeing he should never be able to return thither, he took young *Torquato* with him to *Rome*.

As soon as the departure of the Prince of *Salerno* was known, he, and all his adherents, were declared rebels to the state; and, what may seem very extraordinary, *Torquato Tasso*, though but nine years of age, was included by name in that sentence. *Bernardo*, following the Prince of *Salerno* into *France*, committed his son to the care of his friend and relation *Mauritio Catana*, a person of great ability, who assiduously cultivated the early disposition of his pupil to Polite Literature. After the death of *Sanseverino*, which happened in three or four years, *Bernardo* returned into *Italy*, and engaged in the service of *Guglielmo Gonzaga* Duke of *Mantua*, who had given him a pressing invitation. It was not long before he received the melancholy news of the decease of his wife *Portia*: This event determined him to send for his son, that they might be a mutual support to each other in their affliction. He had left him at *Rome*, because his residence in that city was highly agreeable to his mother, but that reason now ceasing, he was resolved to be no longer deprived of the society of the only child he had left; for his wife, before her death, had married his daughter to *Martio Serfale* a gentleman of *Sorrento*.

*Bernardo* was greatly surprized, on his son's arrival, to see the vast progress he had made in his studies. He was now twelve years of age, and had, according to the testimony of the writers of his life, entirely com-



pleated his knowledge in the *Latin* and *Greek* tongues: he was well acquainted with the rules of Rhetoric and Poetry, and compleatly versed in *Aristotle's Ethics*; but he particularly studied the precepts of *Mauritio Cataneo*, whom he ever afterwards revered as a second father. *Bernardo* soon determined to send him to the University of *Padua*, to study the laws, in company with the young *Scipio Gonzaga*, afterwards Cardinal, nearly of the same age as himself. With this nobleman *Tasso* contracted a friendship \* that never ended but with his life.

He prosecuted his studies at *Padua* with great diligence and success; at the same time employing his leisure hours upon Philosophy and Poetry, he soon gave a public proof of his genius, by his poem of † *RINALDO*, which he published in the eighteenth year of his age:

*Tasso's* father saw with regret the success of his son's poem: he was apprehensive, and not without reason, that the charms of poetry would detach him from those more solid studies, which he judged were most likely to raise him in the world: he knew very well, by his own experience, that the greatest skill in poetry will not advance a man's private fortune. He was not deceived in his conjecture, *Torquato*, insensibly carried away by his predominant passion, followed the examples of *Petrarch*, *Boccace*, *Ariosto*, and others, who, contrary to the re-

\* Ann. Æt. 17.

† This Poem was written upon the plan of the *ODYSSEY* of *HOMER*, as the *JERUSALEM* was of the *ILIAD*.

reproaches of their friends; and quitted the severer studies of the law for the more pleasing entertainment of poetical composition. In short, he entirely gave himself up to the study of Poetry and Philosophy. His first poem extended his reputation through all *Italy*; but his father was so displeas'd with his conduct, that he went to *Padua* on purpose to reprimand him. Though he spoke with great vehemence, and made use of several harsh expressions, *Torquato* heard him without interrupting him, and his composure contributed not a little to increase his Father's displeasure. "Tell me" (said *Bernardo*) "of what use is that vain philosophy, upon which you value yourself so much?" "It has enabled me" (said *Tasso* modestly) "to endure the harshness of your reproofs."

The resolution *Tasso* had taken to devote himself to the Muses, was known all over *Italy*: the principal persons of the city and college of *Bologna* invited him thither by means of *Pietro Donato Cesi*, then Vice-Legate, and afterwards Legate. But *Tasso* had not long resided there when he was press'd by *Scipio Gonzaga*, elected Prince of the Academy established at *Padua* under the name of *Etherei*, to return to that city. He could not withstand this solicitation; and *Bologna* being at that time the scene of civil commotion, he was the more willing to seek elsewhere for the repose he loved. He was received with extreme joy by all the Academy, and being incorporated into that Society, took upon himself the name of *Pentito*\*; by which he seem'd to shew that he

\* Ann. Æt. 20.

repented of all the time which he had employed in the study of the law.

In this retreat he applied himself afresh to Philosophy and Poetry; and soon became a perfect master of both: It was this happy mixture of his studies that made him an enemy to all kind of licentiousness. An oration was made one day in the Academy upon the nature of Love; the orator treated his subject in a very masterly manner, but with too little regard to decency in the opinion of *Tasso*, who, being asked what he thought of the discourse, replied, "that it was a pleasing poison."

Here *Tasso* formed the design of his celebrated Poem, JERUSALEM DELIVERED; he invented the fable, disposed the different parts, and determined to dedicate this work to the glory of the House of *Est*. He was greatly esteemed by *Alphonso* II. the last Duke of *Ferrara*, that great patron of learning and learned men; and by his brother, Cardinal *Luigi*. There was a sort of contest between these two brothers, in relation to the Poem: The Cardinal imagined that he had a right to be the *Mecenas* of all *Tasso's* works, as *RINALDO*, his first piece, had been dedicated to him; the Duke, on the other hand, thought that, as his brother had already received his share of honour, he ought not to be offended at seeing the name of *Alphonso* at the head of the JERUSALEM DELIVERED. *Tasso* for three or four years suspended his determination: at length, being earnestly pressed by both the brothers to take up his residence in *Ferrara*, he suffered himself to be prevailed upon. The Duke gave him an apartment in his  
palace,

palace, where he lived in peace and affluence, and pursued his design of compleating his *JERUSALEM* \*, which he now resolved to dedicate to *Alphonso*. The Duke, who was desirous of fixing *Tasso* near him, had thoughts of marrying him advantageously, but he always evaded any proposal of that kind: Though he appeared peculiarly devoted to *Alphonso*, yet he neglected not to pay his court to the Cardinal.

The name of *Tasso* now became famous through all *Europe*: and the caresses he received from *Charles IX.* in a journey he made to *France* † with Cardinal *Luigi*, who went thither in quality of Legate, shew that his reputation was not confined to his own country.

We cannot perhaps give a more striking instance of the regard that Monarch had for him, than in the following story. A man of letters, and a poet of some repute, had unfortunately been guilty of some enormous crime, for which he was condemned to suffer death: *Tasso*, touched with compassion, was resolved to petition the King for his pardon. He went to the Palace, where he heard that orders had just been given to put the sentence immediately in execution. This did not discourage *Tasso*, who, presenting himself before the King, said: "I come to entreat your Majesty that you would put to death a wretch, who has brought Philosophy to shame, by shewing that she can make no stand against human depravity." The King, touched with the justness of this reflection, granted the criminal his life.

\* Ann. Æt. 22.

† Ann. Æt. 27.

The King asked him one day whom he judged superior to all others in happiness: he answered, GOD. The King then desired to know his opinion by what men resemble GOD in his happiness, whether by sovereign power, or by their capacity of doing good to others. A man more interested than *Tasso* might have said, that Kings shew their greatness by dispensing their benefactions to others: but he eluded the discourse, and replied, "that men could resemble GOD only by their virtue."

Another time, in a conversation held before the King by several learned men, it was disputed what condition in life was the most unfortunate. "In my opinion (said *Tasso*) the most unfortunate condition is that of an impatient old man depressed with poverty; for," added he, "the state of that person is doubtless very deplorable, who has neither the gifts of fortune to preserve him from want, nor the principles of philosophy to support himself under affliction."

The Cardinal's legation being finished, *Tasso* returned to *Ferrara* \*, where he applied himself to finish his *JERUSALEM*, and in the mean time published his *AMINTA*, a pastoral Comedy †, which was received with universal applause: This performance was looked upon as a masterpiece in its kind, and is the original of the *PASTOR FIDO* and *FILLI DI SCIRO*.

It was not easy to imagine that *Tasso* could so well paint the effects of Love, without having himself felt

\* Ann. Æt. 28.

† Ann. Æt. 29.

that passion: It began to be suspected that, like another *Ovid*, he had raised his desires too high, and it was thought that in many of his verses he gave hints of that kind; particularly in the following.

## SONNET.

Oft have we heard, in *Po's* imperial tide  
 How hapless *Phaeton* was headlong thrown,  
 Who durst aspire the sun's bright steeds to guide,  
 And wreath his brows with splendors not his own!  
 Oft have we heard, how 'midst th' *Icarian* main  
 Fell the rash youth who try'd too bold a flight;  
 Thus shall it fare with him, who seeks in vain  
 On mortal wings to reach th' empyreal height.  
 But who, inspir'd by Love, can dangers fear?  
 What cannot Love that guides the rolling sphere;  
 Whose pow'rful magic Earth and Heav'n controls?  
 Love brought *Diana* from the starry sky,  
 Smit with the beauties of a mortal eye;  
 Love snatch'd the Boy of *Ida* to the poles\*.

- \* *Se d' Icara leggesti, e di Fetonte*  
*Ben sai come lu'n cadde in questo fiume*  
*Quando portar de l'Orientè il lume*  
*Volle, e di rai de sol cinger la fronte:*  
*E l'altro in mar, che troppo arditte, e prende*  
*A volo alzò le sue cerate piume,*  
*E così va chi di tentar presume*  
*Strade nel ciel per fama a pena conto.*  
*Ma, chi dee paventare in alta impresa,*  
*S'avvien, ch' amor l'affide? e che non puote*  
*Amor, che non catena il cielo unisce?*  
*Egli già trabe de le celesti rote*  
*Di terrena bakte Diana accesa*  
*E d' Ida il bel fanciullo al ciel rapisce.*

There were at the Duke's court three *Leonoras*, equally witty and beautiful, though of different quality. The first was *Leonora of Este*, sister to the Duke, who, having refused the most advantageous matches, lived unmarried with *Lauretta*, Dutchess of *Urbino*, her elder sister, who was separated from her husband and resided at her Brother's court. *Tasso* had a great attachment to this lady, who on her side, honoured him with her esteem and protection. She was wise, generous, and not only well read in elegant Literature, but even versed in the more abstruse sciences. All these perfections were undoubtedly observed by *Tasso*, who was one of the most assiduous of her courtiers: and it appearing by his verses that he was touched with the charms of a *Leonora*, they tell us that we need not seek any further for the subject of his passion.

The second *Leonora* that was given him for a Mistress was the Countess of *San Vitale*, daughter of the Count of *Sala*, who lived at that time at the Court of *Ferrara*, and passed for one of the most accomplished persons in *Italy*. Those who imagined that *Tasso* would not presume to lift his eyes to his Master's sister, supposed that he loved this Lady. It is certain that he had frequent opportunities of discoursing with her, and that she had frequently been the subject of his verses.

The third *Leonora* was a lady in the service of the Princess *Leonora of Este*. This person was thought by some to be the most proper object of the poet's gallantry. *Tasso*, several times, employed his muse in her service: in one of his pieces he confesses that consider-  
ing

ing the Princess as too high for his hope, he had fixed his affection upon her, as of a condition more suitable to his own. But if any thing can be justly drawn from this particular, it seems rather to strengthen the opinion, that his desires, at least at one time, had aspired to a greater height. The verses referred to above are as follow.

O! by the Graces, by the Loves design'd,  
 In happy hour t' enjoy an envy'd place :  
 Attendant on the fairest of her kind,  
 Whose charms excel the charms of human race !  
 Fain would I view — but dare not lift my sight  
 To mark the splendor of her piercing eyes ;  
 Her heav'nly smiles, her bosom's dazzling white,  
 Her nameless graces that the soul surprize.  
 To thee I then direct my humbler gaze ;  
 To thee uncensur'd may my hopes aspire :  
 Less awful are the sweets thy look displays ;  
 I view, and, kindling as I view, desire.  
 Tho' brown thy hue, yet lovely is thy frame ;  
 (So blooms some violet, the virgin's care !)  
 I burn — yet blush not to confess my flame,  
 Nor scorn the empire of a menial fair \*.

However,

\* *O con le Gratie eletta, e con gli Amori,  
 Fanciulla avventurosa :  
 A servir a colei, che Dio somiglia e  
 Poi che' l mio sguardo in lei mira, e non o'sa,  
 I raggi e gli splendori,  
 E' l bel seren de gli occhi, e de le ciglia,  
 Nè l'alta meraviglia,  
 Che ne discopre il lampeggiar del riso ;*



However, it appears difficult to determine with certainty in relation to Tasso's passion; especially when we consider the privilege allowed to poets: though M. *Astruc* \* makes no scruple to mention it as a circumstance almost certain, and fixes it without hesitation on the Princess *Leonora*. Tasso, himself, in several of his poems, seems to endeavour to throw an obscurity over his passion, as in the following lines.

## SONNET.

Three courtly Dames before my presence stood ;  
 All lovely form'd, tho' diff'ring in their grace ;  
 Yet each resembled each ; for Nature shew'd  
 A sister's air in ev'ry mien and face.

Each maid I prais'd ; but one, above the rest,  
 Soon kindled in my heart the lover's fire ;  
 For her these sighs still issue from my breast ;  
 Her name, her beauties still my song inspire.

Yet tho' to her alone my thoughts are due,  
 Reflected in the rest her charms I view,  
 And in her semblance still the Nymph adore :

*Nè quanto ha de celeste il petto, e'l volto ;  
 Io gli occhi a te rivolto,  
 E nel tuo vezzoso setto, e lieto viso  
 Dolcemente m' affiso.  
 Bruna sei tu, ma bella,  
 Qual virgine viola : e del tuo vago  
 Sombiante io fi m' appago,  
 Che non disdegno Signoria d' Ancella.*

\* *Abregé de la Vie de Tasse.*

Delusion

Delusion sweet! from this to that I rove;  
 But, while I wander, sigh, and fear to prove.  
 A traitor thus to Love's Almighty Pow'r! †

In the mean while *Tasso* proceeded with his *JERUSALEM*, which he completed in the thirtieth year of his age: but this poem was not published by his own authority; it was printed, against his will, as soon as he had finished the last book, and before he had time to give the revisals and corrections, that a work of such a nature required. The Public had already seen several parts, which had been sent into the world by the authority of his patrons. The success of this work was prodigious: it was translated into the *Latin, French, Spanish*, and even the Oriental languages, almost as soon as it appeared; and it may be said, that no such performance ever before raised its reputation to such a height in so small a space of time.

But the satisfaction which *Tasso* must feel, in spite of all his philosophy, at the applause of the Public, was

† *Tro gran donne vid' io, ch'in esser belle  
 Mostran disparità, ma somigliante  
 Sì che ne gli atti, e'n ogni lor sembianza  
 Scriver Natura par' ; Noi fiam sorelle.  
 Ben ciascun' io lodai, pur una d'elle  
 Mi piacque sì, ch'io ne divenni Amante,  
 Et ancor fia, ch'io ne sospiri, e cante,  
 E'l mio foco, e'l suo nome alzi à le belle:  
 Lei sol vaghaggia; e se pur l'altra io miro,  
 Guardo nel vago altrui quel, ch'è in lei vago,  
 E ne gl' Idali suoi vien ch'io l'adore:  
 Ma cotanto somiglia al ver l'imgo  
 Ch'erro, e dolc' è l'error; pur ne sospiro,  
 Come d'ingiusta Idolatria d' Amore.*

soon disturbed by a melancholy event \*. *Bernardo Tasso*, who spent his old age in tranquillity at *Ostia* upon the *Po*, the government of which place had been given him by the Duke of *Mantua*, fell sick. As soon as this news reached his son, he immediately went to him, attended him with the most filial regard, and scarce ever stirred from his bedside during the whole time of his illness: but all these cares were ineffectual, *Bernardo*, oppressed with age, and overcome by the violence of his distemper, paid the unavoidable tribute to nature, to the great affliction of *Terquato*. The Duke of *Mantua*, who had a sincere esteem for *Bernardo*, caused him to be interred, with much pomp, in the church of *St. Egidius* at *Mantua*, with this simple inscription on his tomb.

#### OSSA BERNARDI TASSI.

This death seemed to forebode other misfortunes to *Tasso*; for the remainder of his life proved almost one continued series of vexation and affliction. About this time a swarm of Critics began to attack his *JERUSALEM*, and the Academy of *Crusca*, in particular, published a Criticism of his poem, in which they scrupled not to prefer the rhapsodies of *Pulci* and *Boyardo* to the *JERUSALEM DELIVERED*.

During *Tasso's* residence in the Duke's court he had contracted an intimacy with a gentleman of *Ferrara* †, and having entrusted him with some transactions of a very delicate nature, this person was so treacherous as to speak

\* Ann. Æt. 31.

† Ann. Æt. 33.

of them again. *Tasso* reproached his friend with his indiscretion, who received his expostulation in such a manner, that *Tasso* was so far exasperated as to strike him : A challenge immediately ensued : The two opponents met at St. *Leonard's* gate, but, while they were engaged, three brothers of *Tasso's* antagonist came in and basely fell all at once upon *Tasso*, who defended himself so gallantly that he wounded two of them, and kept his ground against the others, till some people came in and separated them. This affair made a great noise at *Ferrara* : nothing was talked of but the valour of *Tasso* ; and it became a sort of proverb, " That *Tasso* with his pen and " his sword was superior to all men \*."

The Duke, being informed of the quarrel, expressed great resentment against the four brothers, banished them from his dominions, and confiscated their estates ; at the same time he caused *Tasso* to be put under arrest, declaring he did it to screen him from any future designs of his enemies. *Tasso* was extremely mortified to see himself thus confined ; he imputed his detention to a very different cause from what was pretended, and feared an ill use might be made of what had passed, to ruin him in the Duke's opinion.

Though writers have left us very much in the dark with regard to the real motives that induced the Duke to keep *Tasso* in confinement, yet, every thing being weighed, it seems highly probable that the *affair of a delicate nature*, said to have been divulged by his friend, must

\* *Con la penna e con la spada*  
*Nessun val quanto Torquato.*

have related to the Princess *Lionora*, the Duke's sister : and indeed it will be extremely difficult, from any other consideration, to account for the harsh treatment he received from a Prince who had before shewn him such peculiar marks of esteem and friendship. However, *Tasso* himself had undoubtedly secret apprehensions that increased upon him every day, while the continual attacks, which were made upon his credit as an Author, not a little contributed to heighten his melancholy. At length he resolved to take the first opportunity to fly from his prison, for so he esteemed it, which, after about a year's detention, he effected, and retired to *Turin*, where he endeavoured to remain concealed ; but notwithstanding all his precautions, he was soon known and recommended to the Duke of *Savoy*, who received him into his palace, and shewed him every mark of esteem and affection. But *Tasso's* apprehensions still continued ; he thought that the Duke of *Savoy* would not refuse to give him up to the Duke of *Ferrara*, or sacrifice the friendship of that Prince to the safety of a private person : Full of these imaginations he set out for *Rome* \*, alone and unprovided with necessaries for such a journey. At his arrival there he went directly to his old friend *Mauritio Cataneo*, who received him in such a manner, as entirely to obliterate for some time the remembrance of the fatigue and uneasiness he had undergone. He was not only welcomed by *Cataneo*, but the whole city of *Rome* seemed to rejoice at the presence of so extraordinary a person : He was visited by Princes, Cardinals, Prelates,

\* Ann. Æt. 34.

and by all the learned in general. But the desire of revisiting his native country, and seeing his sister *Cornelia*, soon made him uneasy in this situation. He left his friend *Maurizio Catanio* one evening, without giving him notice, and, beginning his journey on foot, arrived by night at the mountains of *Valeri*, where he took up his lodging with some shepherds: the next morning, disguising himself in the habit of one of those people, he continued his way, and in four days time reached *Gaieta* almost spent with fatigue; here he embarked on board a vessel bound for *Sorrento*, at which place he arrived in safety the next day. He entered the city and went directly to his sister's house: she was a widow, and the two sons, she had by her husband, being at that time absent, *Tasso* found her with only some of her female attendants. He advanced towards her, without discovering himself, and pretending he came with news from her brother, gave her a letter which he had prepared for that purpose. This letter informed her that her brother's life was in great danger, and that he begged her to make use of all the interest her tenderness might suggest to her, in order to procure letters of recommendation from some powerful person to avert the threatened misfortune. For further particulars of the affair, she was referred to the messenger who brought her this intelligence. The lady, terrified at the news, earnestly entreated him to give her a detail of her Brother's misfortune. The feigned messenger then gave her so interesting an account of the pretended story, that, unable to contain her affliction, she fainted away. *Tasso*  
was

was sensibly touched at this convincing proof of his sister's affection, and repented that he had gone so far: he began to comfort her, and, removing her fears by little and little, at last discovered himself to her. Her joy at seeing a brother, whom she tenderly loved, was inexpressible: after the first salutations were over, she was very desirous to know the occasion of his disguising himself in that manner. *Tasso* acquainted her with his reasons, and, at the same time, giving her to understand, that he would willingly remain with her unknown to the world, *Cornelia*, who desired nothing further than to acquiesce in his pleasure, sent for her children and some of her nearest relations, whom she thought might be entrusted with the secret. They agreed that *Tasso* should pass for a relation of theirs, who came from *Bergamo* to *Naples* upon his private business, and from thence had come to *Sorrento* to pay them a visit. After this precaution, *Tasso* took up his residence at his sister's house, where he lived for some time in tranquillity, entertaining himself with his two nephews *Antonio* and *Alessandro Serfale*, children of great hopes. He continued not long in this repose before he received repeated letters from the Princess *Leonora* of *Estè*, who was acquainted with the place of his retreat, to return to *Ferrara*: he resolved to obey the summons, and took leave of his sister, telling her he was going to return a voluntary prisoner. In his way he passed through *Rome*, where having been detained some time with a dangerous fever, he repaired from thence to *Ferrara*, in company

pany with *Gualingo*, Embassador from the Duke to the Pope.

Concerning the motive of *Tasso's* return to *Ferrara*, Authors do not altogether agree: some declare that, soon wearied of living in obscurity, and growing impatient to retrieve the Duke's favour, he had resolved, of his own accord, to throw himself on that Prince's generosity: this opinion seems indeed drawn from *Tasso's* own words, in a letter written by him to the Duke of *Urbino*, in which he declares "that he had endeavoured  
" to make his peace with the Duke, and had for that  
" purpose written severally to him, the Dutchess of *Ferrara*, the Dutchess of *Urbino*, and the Princess *Leonora*;  
" yet never received any answer but from the last, who  
" assured him it was not in her power to render him any  
" service." We see here that *Tasso* acknowledges himself the receipt of a letter from the Princess, and in regard to what he says to be the purport of it, it is highly reasonable to suppose, that he would be very cautious of divulging the real contents to the Duke of *Urbino*, when his affairs with that Lady were so delicately circumstanced. This apparent care to conceal the nature of his correspondence with her seems to corroborate the former suppositions of his uncommon attachment to her; and when all circumstances are considered, we believe it will appear more than probable that he returned to *Ferrara* at the particular injunction of *Leonora*.

The Duke received *Tasso* with great seeming satisfaction, and gave him fresh marks of his esteem: but this was not all that *Tasso* expected; his great desire was

to





to be master of his own works, and he was very earnest that his writings might be restored to him which were in the Duke's possession, but this was what he could by no means obtain : his enemies had gained such an ascendancy over the mind of *Alfonso*, that they made him believe, or pretend to believe, that the poet had lost all his fire, and that in his present situation he was incapable of producing any thing new, or of correcting his poems : He therefore exhorted him to think only of leading a quiet and easy life for the future : but *Tasso* was sensibly vexed at this proceeding, and believed the Duke wanted him entirely to relinquish his studies, and pass the remainder of his days in idleness and obscurity. " He would endeavour" (says he in his letter to the Duke of *Urbino*) " to make me a shameful deserter of *Parnassus* for the gardens of *Epicurus*, for scenes of pleasure unknown to *Virgil*, *Catullus*, *Horace*, and even *Lucretius* himself."

*Tasso* reiterated his entreaties to have his writings restored to him, but the Duke continued inflexible, and, to compleat our poet's vexation, all access to the Princesses was denied him : fatigued at length with useless remonstrances, he once more quitted *Ferrara*, and fled (as he expresses it himself) like another *Bias*, leaving behind him even his books and manuscripts.

He then went to *Mantua*, where he found Duke *Guglielmo* in a decrepid age, and little disposed to protect him against the Duke of *Ferrara* : The Prince *Vincentio Gonzaga* received him indeed with great caresses, but was too young to take him under his protection. From  
thence

thence he went to *Padua* and *Venice*, but carrying with him in every part his fears of the Duke of *Ferrara*, he at last had recourse to the Duke of *Urbino* \*, who shewed him great kindness, but perhaps was very little inclined to embroil himself with his brother-in-law, on such an account : he advised *Tasso* rather to return to *Ferrara*, which counsel he took, resolving once more to try his fortune with the Duke.

*Alfonso*, it may be, exasperated at *Tasso's* flight, and pretending to believe that application to study had entirely disordered his understanding, and that a strict regimen was necessary to restore him to his former state, caused him to be strictly confined in the Hospital of *St. Anne*. *Tasso* tried every method to soften the Duke and obtain his liberty ; but the Duke coldly answered those who applied to him, “ that instead of concerning themselves with the complaints of a person in his condition, who was very little capable of judging for his own good, they ought rather to exhort him patiently to submit to such remedies, as were judged proper for his circumstances.”

This confinement threw *Tasso* into the deepest despair ; he abandoned himself to his misfortunes, and the methods that were made use of for the cure of his pretended madness had nearly thrown him into an absolute delirium. His imagination was so disturbed that he believed the cause of his distemper was not natural ; he sometimes fancied himself haunted by a spirit that con-

\* Ann. *Æt.* 55.

tinually disordered his books and papers; and these strange notions were perhaps strengthened by the tricks that were played him by his keeper.

This second confinement of *Tasso* was much longer than the first. He applied in vain to the Pope, the Emperor, and all the powers of *Italy*, to obtain his liberty: 'till, at last, after seven years imprisonment, he gained what he so ardently wished for, in the following manner.

*Cæsar of Esè* having brought his new spouse, *Virginia of Medicis*, to *Ferrara*, all the relations of that illustrious house assembled together on the occasion, and nothing was seen in the whole city but festivals and rejoicings. *Vincentio Gonzaga*, Prince of *Mantua*, particularly distinguished himself among the great personages then at the Duke's court. This nobleman interceded so earnestly with *Alphonso* for *Tasso's* liberty, that he at last obtained it \*, and carried him with him to *Mantua*, where he lived with him, sometime after the death of Duke *Guglielmo*, highly favoured.

It is said that the young Prince, who was naturally gay, being desirous to authorise his pleasures by the example of a philosopher, introduced one day into *Tasso's* company three sisters to sing and play upon instruments: these ladies were all very handsome, but not of the most rigid virtue. After some short discourse, he told *Tasso*, that he should take two of them away and would leave one behind, and bade him take his choice. *Tasso* answered: " that it cost *Paris* very dear to give the  
" preference to one of the Goddesses, and therefore,

\* Ann. Æt. 42.

" with

“ with his permission, he designed to retain the three.” The Prince took him at his word and departed; when *Tasso*, after a little conversation, dismissed them all handsomely with presents.

At last weary of living in a continual state of dependence, he resolved to retire to *Naples* and endeavour to recover his mother's jointure which had been seized upon by her relations when he went into exile with his father *Bernardo*. This appeared the only means to place him in the condition of life he so much desired. He applied to his friends, and, having procured favourable letters to the Vice-roy, he took leave of the Duke of *Mantua* and repaired to *Bergamo* \*, where he stayed some time, and from thence went to *Naples* †.

While *Tasso* continued at *Naples*, dividing his time between his studies and the prosecution of his law-suit, the young Count of *Palena*, by whom he was highly esteemed, persuaded him to take up his residence with him for some time: but in this affair he had not consulted the Prince of *Conca* his father, who, though he had a value for *Tasso*, yet could not approve of his son's receiving into his house the only person that remained of a family once devoted to the Prince of *Salerno*. A contention being likely to ensue, on this account, betwixt the father and son, *Tasso*, with his usual goodness of disposition, to remove all occasion of dispute, withdrew from *Naples*, and retired to *Bisaccio* †, with his friend *Manfo*, in whose company he lived some time with great tranquillity.

\* Ann. Æt. 43.

† Ann. Æt. 44.

‡ Ann. Æt. 45.

In this place *Manso* had an opportunity to examine the singular effects of *Tasso's* melancholy; and often disputed with him concerning a familiar Spirit, which he pretended to converse with. *Manso* endeavoured in vain to persuade his friend that the whole was the illusion of a disturbed imagination: but the latter was strenuous in maintaining the reality of what he asserted; and, to convince *Manso*, desired him to be present at one of those mysterious conversations. *Manso* had the complaisance to meet him next day, and while they were engaged in discourse, on a sudden he observed that *Tasso* kept his eyes fixed upon a window, and remained in a manner immoveable; he called him by his name several times, but received no answer: at last *Tasso* cried out, "There is the friendly spirit who is come to converse with me: look, and you will be convinced of the truth of all that I have said." *Manso* heard him with surprize, he looked, but saw nothing except the sun-beams darting through the window: he cast his eyes all over the room, but could perceive nothing, and was just going to ask where the pretended spirit was, when he heard *Tasso* speak with great earnestness, sometimes putting questions to the spirit, and sometimes giving answers, delivering the whole in such a pleasing manner, and with such elevated expressions, that he listened with admiration, and had not the least inclination to interrupt him. At last this uncommon conversation ended with the departure of the spirit, as appeared by *Tasso's* words, who turning towards *Manso*, asked him if his doubts were removed. *Manso* was more amazed than ever,

ever, he scarce knew what to think of his friend's situation, and waved any further conversation on the subject.

At the approach of winter they returned to *Naples*, when the Prince of *Palena* again pressed *Tasso* to reside with him; but *Tasso*, who judged it highly unadvisable to comply with this request, resolved to retire to *Rome*, and wait there the issue of his law-suit. He lived in that city about a year in high esteem with Pope *Sextus V.* when being invited to *Florence* by *Ferdinand's* Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, who had been Cardinal at *Rome*, when *Tasso* first resided there, and who now employed the Pope's interest to procure a visit from him: he could not withstand such solicitations, but went to *Florence*, where he met with a most gracious reception\*. Yet not all the caresses he received at the Duke's court, nor all the promises of that Prince, could overcome his love for his native country, or lessen the ardent desire he had to lead a retired and independent life. He therefore took his leave of the Grand Duke, who would have loaded him with presents, but *Tasso*, as usual, could be prevailed upon to accept of no more than was necessary for his present occasions. He returned to *Naples* by the way of *Rome* †, and the old Prince of *Conca* dying about this time, the young Count of *Palena* prevailed upon *Tasso*, by the mediation of *Manso*, to accept of an apartment in his palace. Here he applied himself to a correction of his *JERUSALEM*, or rather to compose a new work entitled *JERUSALEM CONQUERED*, which he had begun

\* Ann. Æt. 46.

† Ann. Æt. 47.

during

## 1 THE LIFE OF TASSO.

during his first residence at *Naples*. The Prince of *Conca*, being jealous lest any one should deprive him of the poet and poem, caused him to be so narrowly watched that *Tasso* observed it, and, being displeas'd at such a proceeding, left the Prince's palace and retired to his friend *Manso's*, where he lived master of himself and his actions; yet he still continued upon good terms with the Prince of *Conca*.

In a short time after he published his **JERUSALEM CONQUERED**, which Poem, as a *French* writer observes \*, “ is a sufficient proof of the injustice of the “ criticisms that had been pass'd upon his **JERUSALEM “ DELIVERED**; since the **JERUSALEM CONQUERED**, “ in which he endeavour'd to conform himself to the “ taste of his critics, was not received with the same “ approbation as the former poem, where he had en- “ tirely given himself up to the enthusiasm of his ge- “ nius.” He had likewise design'd a third correction of the same poem, which, as we are inform'd, was to have been partly compounded of the **JERUSALEM DE- LIVERED** and **CONQUERED**; but this work was never compleated. The above cited author remarks, “ that “ in all probability, this last performance would not “ have equalled the first :” and indeed our poet seems to owe his fame to the **JERUSALEM DELIVERED**, the second poem upon that subject being little known.

*Manso's* garden commanded a full prospect of the sea: *Tasso* and his friend being one day in a summer-house

\* *Vie du Tasse, à Amsterdam 1693.*

with *Scipio Belprato*, *Manso's* brother-in-law, observing the waves agitated with a furious storm, *Belprato* said, "that he was astonished at the rashness and folly of men who would expose themselves to the rage of so merciless an element, where such numbers had suffered shipwreck." "And yet" (said *Tasso*) "we every night go without fear to bed where so many die every hour. Believe me, death will find us in all parts, and those places, that appear the least exposed, are not always the most secure from his attacks."

While *Tasso* lived with his friend *Manso*, Cardinal *Hippolito Aldobrandini* succeeded to the papacy by the name of *Clement VIII*. His two nephews *Cintio* and *Pietro Aldobrandini* were created Cardinals: the first, afterwards called the Cardinal of *St. George*, was the eldest, a great patron of science, and a favourer of learned men: he had known *Tasso* when he resided last at *Rome*, and had the greatest esteem for him; and now so earnestly invited him to *Rome*, that he could not refuse, but once more abandoned his peaceful retreat at *Naples*.

The confines of the Ecclesiastical state being infested with Banditti, travellers, for security, go together in large companies. *Tasso* joined himself to one of these; but when they came within sight of *Mola*, a little town near *Gaieta*, they received intelligence that *Sciarra*, a famous Captain of robbers, was near at hand with a great body of men. *Tasso* was of opinion that they should continue their journey and endeavour to defend themselves if attacked: however this advice was over-



## 68 THE LIFE OF TASSO.

raled, and they threw themselves for safety into *Mala*, in which place they remained for some time in a manner blocked up by *Sciarra*. But this outlaw, hearing that *Tasso* was one of the company, sent a message to assure him that he might pass in safety, and offered himself to conduct him wherever he pleased. *Tasso* returned him thanks, but declined accepting the offer, not chusing, perhaps, to rely on the word of a person of such character. *Sciarra*, upon this, sent a second message, by which he informed *Tasso*, that, upon his account, he would withdraw his men, and leave the ways open. He accordingly did so, and *Tasso* continuing his journey, arrived without any accident at *Rome*, where he was most graciously welcomed by the two Cardinals and the Pope himself. *Tasso* applied himself in a particular manner to Cardinal *Cynbio*, who had been the means of his coming to *Rome*, yet he neglected not to make his court to Cardinal *Aldobrandini*, and he very frequently conversed with both of them. One day the two Cardinals held an assembly of several Prelates to consult, amongst other things, of some method to put a stop to the license of the Pasquinades. One proposed that *Pasquin's* statue should be broken to pieces and cast into the river. But *Tasso's* opinion being asked, he said, "it would be much more prudent to let it remain where it was, for otherwise from the fragments of the statue would be bred an infinite number of frogs on the banks of the *Tyber*, that would never cease to croak day and night." The Pope, to whom Cardinal *Aldobrandini* related what had passed, interrogated *Tasso* upon

upon the subject. "It is true, Holy Father," (said he) "such was my opinion; and I shall add moreover, that if your holiness would silence *Pasquin*, the only way is to put such people in employments as may give no occasion to any libels or disaffected discourse."

At last, being again disgusted with the life of a courtier, he obtained permission to retire to *Naples* to prosecute his law-suit\*. At his arrival there, he took up his lodging in the Convent of *St. Severin* with the fathers of *St. Benedic*.

Thus was *Tasso* once more in a state of tranquillity and retirement, so highly agreeable to his disposition, when Cardinal *Cyrbio* again found means to recall him, by prevailing on the Pope to give him the honour of being solemnly crowned with laurel in the Capitol. Though *Tasso* himself was not in the least desirous of such pomp, yet he yielded to the persuasion of others, particularly of his dear friend *Manso*, to whom he protested that he went merely at his earnest desire, not with any expectation of the promised triumph, which he had a secret presage would never be. He was greatly affected at parting from *Manso*, and took his leave of him as of one he should never see again.

In his way he passed by Mount *Cassino* to pay his devotion to the relicks of *St. Benedic*, for whom he had a particular veneration. He spent the festival of Christmas in that monastery, and from thence repaired to *Rome*, where he arrived in the beginning of the year 1595 †. He was met at the entrance of that city by

\* Ann. Æt. 50.

† Ann. Æt. 51.

many prelates and persons of distinction, and was afterwards introduced, by the two Cardinals *Cynthio* and *Pietro*, to the presence of the Pope, who was pleased to tell him, "that his merit would add as much honour to the laurel he was going to receive, as that crown had formerly given to those on whom it had hitherto been bestowed."

Nothing was now thought of but the approaching solemnity: orders were given to decorate not only the Pope's palace and the Capitol, but all the principal streets through which the procession was to pass. Yet *Tasso* appeared little moved with these preparations, which he said would be in vain: and being shewn a sonnet composed upon the occasion by his relation *Hercole Tasso*, he answered by the following verse of *Seneca*:

*Magnifica verba mors propè adnota excutit.*

His presages were but too true, for, while they waited for fair weather to celebrate the solemnity, Cardinal *Cynthio* fell ill, and continued for some time indisposed: and, as soon as the Cardinal began to recover, *Tasso* himself was seized with his last sickness.

Though he had only completed his fifty-first year, his studies and misfortunes had brought on a premature old age. Being persuaded that his end was approaching, he resolved to spend the few days he had yet to live in the monastery of *St. Onuphrius*. He was carried thither in Cardinal *Cynthio's* coach, and received with the utmost tenderness by the prior and brethren of that order. His distemper was now so far increased and his strength so

so exhausted, that all kind of medicine proved ineffectual. On the tenth of *April* he was taken with a violent fever, occasioned perhaps by having eat some milk, a kind of aliment he was particularly fond of. His life now seem'd in imminent danger, the most famous Physicians in *Rome* tried all their art, but in vain, to relieve him: he grew worse and worse every day; *Rinaldini*, the Pope's Physician and *Tasso's* intimate friend, having informed him that his last hour was near at hand, *Tasso* embraced him tenderly, and with a compos'd countenance return'd him thanks for his tidings; then looking up to Heaven, he "acknowledged the goodness of God, who was at last pleas'd to bring him safe into port after so long a storm." From that time his mind seem'd entirely disentangl'd from earthly affairs: he received the sacrament in the chapel of the monastery, being conduct'd thither by the brethren. When he was brought back to his chamber, he was ask'd where he wish'd to be interred; he answer'd in the church of *St. Onuphrius*; and being desired to leave some memorial of his will in writing, and to dictate himself the Epitaph that should be engraven on his tomb; he smil'd and said, "that in regard to the first, he had little worldly goods to leave, and as to the second, a plain stone would suffice to cover him." He left Cardinal *Cynibio* his heir, and desired that his own picture might be given to *Giovanni Baptista Manso*, which had been drawn by his direction. At length having attained the fourteenth day of his illness, he received the extreme unction. Cardinal *Cynibio* hearing that he was at the last extremity

came

came to visit him, and brought him the Pope's benediction, a grace never conferred in this manner but on Cardinals and persons of the first distinction. *Tasso* acknowledged this honour with great devotion and humility, and said, "that this was the crown he came to receive at *Rome*." The Cardinal having asked him, if he had any thing further to desire, he replied, "the only favour he had now to beg of him, was, that he would collect together the copies of all his works (particularly his *JERUSALEM DELIVERED*, which he esteemed most imperfect) and commit them to the flames; this task, he confessed, might be found something difficult, as those pieces were dispersed abroad in so many different places, but yet he trusted it would not be found altogether impracticable." He was so earnest in this request that the Cardinal, unwilling to discompose him by a refusal, gave him such a doubtful answer as led him to believe that his desire would be complied with. *Tasso* then requesting to be left alone, the Cardinal took his farewell of him with tears in his eyes, leaving with him his Confessor and some of the brethren of the monastery. In this condition he continued all night, and till the middle of next day the 25th of *April*, being the festival of *St. Mark*, when finding himself fainting, he embraced his Crucifix, uttering these words: *In manus tuas, Domine* — but expired before he could finish the sentence.

*Tasso* was tall and well shaped, his complexion fair, but rather pale through sickness and study; the hair of his head was of a chesnut colour, but that of his beard somewhat

somewhat lighter, thick and bushy; his forehead square and high, his head large, and the fore part of it, towards the end of his life, altogether bald: his eyebrows were dark; his eyes full, piercing, and of a clear blue; his nose large, his lips thin, his teeth well set and white; his neck well proportioned, his breast full, his shoulders broad, and all his limbs more finewy than fleshy. His voice was strong, clear, and solemn; he spoke with deliberation, and generally reiterated his last words: he seldom laughed, and never to excess. He was very expert in the exercises of the body. In his oratory he used little action, and rather pleased by the beauty and force of his expressions, than by the graces of gesture and utterance, that compose so great a part of elocution. Such was the exterior of *Tasso*: as to his mental qualities, he appears to have had a great genius, and a soul elevated above the common rank of mankind. It is said of him, that there never was a scholar more humble, a wit more devout, or a man more amiable in society. Never satisfied with his works, even when they rendered his name famous throughout the world; always satisfied with his condition, even when he wanted every thing; entirely relying on Providence and his friends; without malevolence towards his greatest enemies; only wishing for riches that he might be serviceable to others, and making a scruple to receive or keep any thing himself that was not absolutely necessary. So blameless and regular a life could not but be ended by a peaceable death, which carried him off *Ann.* 1595, in the fifty-second year of his age.

He

He was buried the same evening without pomp, according to his desire, in the church of St. *Onupbrius*, and his body was covered with a plain stone. Cardinal *Cymbio* had purposed to erect a magnificent monument to his memory, but this design was so long prevented by sickness and other accidents, that, ten years after, *Manso* coming to *Rome*, went to visit his friend's remains, and would have taken on himself the care of building a tomb to him; but this Cardinal *Cymbio* would by no means permit, having determined himself to pay that duty to *Tasso*. However *Manso* prevailed so far as to have the following words engraven on the stone.

HIC IACET TORQUATUS TASSVS.

Cardinal *Cymbio* dying without putting his design in execution, Cardinal *Bonifacio Bevilacqua*, of an illustrious family of *Ferrara*, caused a stately sepulchre to be erected, in the church of St. *Onupbrius*, over the remains of a Man whose works had made all other monuments superfluous.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED!

---

## B O O K I.

---

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

*The Christians, having assembled a vast army, under different leaders, for the recovery of Jerusalem from the Saracens, after various successes, encamped in the plains of Tortosa. At this time the action of the Poem begins: GOD sends his Angel to the camp, and commands Godfrey to summon a Council of the Chiefs. The Assembly meets. Godfrey, with universal consent, is elected Commander in Chief of all the Christian Forces. He reviews the army. The different nations described. The names and qualities of the leaders. The army begins its march towards Jerusalem. Aladine, King of Jerusalem, alarmed at the progress of the Christians, makes preparation for the defence of the City.*

**A** RMS, and the Chief I sing, whose righteous hands  
Redeem'd the tomb of CHRIST from impious  
hands ;

Who much in council, much in field sustain'd,  
Till just success his glorious labours gain'd :

In vain the Pow'rs of Hell oppos'd his course,  
And *Asia's* arms, and *Lybia's* mingled force;



2 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. I.

Heav'n blest'd his standard, and beneath his care  
 Reduc'd his wand'ring partners of the war.

O sacred Muse! who ne'er, in *Ida's* shade,  
 With fading laurels deck'st thy radiant head; 10

But sit'st enthron'd with stars immortal crown'd,  
 Where blissful choirs their hallow'd strains resound;

Do thou enflame me with celestial fire,  
 Assist my labours, and my song inspire:  
 Forgive me, if with truth I fiction join, 15

And grace the verse with other charms than thine.

Thou know'st, the world with eager transport throng

Where sweet *Parnassus* breathes the tuneful song;

That truth can oft, in pleasing strains convey'd,  
 Allure the fancy, and the mind persuade. 20

Thus the sick infant's taste disguis'd to meet,

We tinge the vessel's brim with juices sweet;

Meantime the bitter draught his lip receives;

He drinks deceiv'd, and so deceiv'd he lives.

Thou great *Alphonso*! who from Fortune's pow'r 25

Hast safely brought me to the peaceful shore;

When, like a wand'rer, o'er the seas I pass'd

Amid the threat'ning rocks and wat'ry waste;

Vouchsafe, with smiles, my labours to survey,

These votive lines to thee the Muses pay. 30

Some future time may teach my loftier lays,

To sing thy actions and record thy praise:

If e'er the *Christian* Pow'rs their strife forbear,

And join their forces for a nobler war;

With steeds and vessels pass to distant *Thrace*, 35

To gain their conquests from a barb'rous race;

To

B. I. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 3

To thee the sway of earth they must resign,  
Or, if thou rather chuse, the sea be thine :  
Meanwhile, to rival *Godfrey's* glorious name,  
Attend, and rouze thy soul to martial fame. 40

Five times his rolling course the year had run  
Since first the *Christian* pow'rs the war begun :  
By fierce assault, already *Nice* they held ;  
And made, by stratagem, proud *Antioch* yield :  
There, with undaunted hearts, maintain'd their post, 45  
Against the numbers of the *Persian* host.  
*Tartosa* won, the wintry months appear  
And close the conquests of the glorious year.

The season, that oppos'd the victor's force,  
Began to yield to spring's benignant course ; 50  
When now th' Eternal, from his awful height,  
Enthron'd in purest rays of heav'nly light ;  
(As far remov'd above the starry spheres,  
As *Hell's* foundations from the distant stars)  
Cast on the subject world his piercing eyes, 55  
And view'd at once the seas, the earth, and skies :  
He turn'd his looks intent on *Syria's* lands,  
And mark'd the Leaders of the *Christian* bands ;  
No secret from his searching eye conceal'd,  
But all their bosoms to his view reveal'd. 60  
*Godfrey* he sees, who burns with zeal to chace  
From *Sion's* walls the *Pagans'* impious race ;  
And, while religious fires his breast inflame,  
Despises worldly empire, wealth and fame.  
Far other schemes in *Baldwin* next he views, 65  
Whose restless heart ambition's track pursues.

4 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. I.

*Tancred* he sees his life no longer prize,  
 Th' infensate victim of a woman's eyes!  
*Bæmond* he marks, intent to fix his reign  
 In *Antioch's* town, his new acquir'd domain ; 70  
 With laws and arts the people to improve,  
 And teach the worship of the Pow'rs above :  
 And while these thoughts alone his soul divide,  
 The Prince is lost to ev'ry care beside.  
 He then beholds in young *Rinaldo's* breast, 75  
 A warlike mind that scorn'd ignoble rest :  
 Nor hopes of gold or pow'r the youth enflame,  
 But sacred thirst of never-dying fame :  
 From *Guelpho's* lips, with kindling warmth, he hears  
 The Ancients' glory, and their deeds reveres. 80  
 -When now the Sov'reign of the world had seen  
 The cares and aims below of mortal men ;  
 He call'd on *Gabriel*, from th' Angelic race,  
 Who held in glorious rank the second place ;  
 A faithful nunciate from the throne above, 85  
 Divine interpreter of heav'nly love !  
 He bears the mandate from the realms of light,  
 And wafts our pray'rs before th' Almighty's sight.  
 To him th' Eternal : Speed thy rapid way,  
 And thus to *Godfrey's* ear our words convey : 90  
 Why this neglect ? Why linger thus the bands  
 To free *Jerusalem* from impious hands ?  
 Let him to council bid the chiefs repair,  
 There rouze the tardy to pursue the war :  
 The pow'r supreme on him they shall bestow, 95  
 I here elect him for my chief below :

The

B. I. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 5

The rest shall to his sway submissive yield,  
Companions once, now subjects in the field.

He said; and strait with zealous ardor prest,  
*Gabriel* prepares t' obey his Lord's behest. 100

He cloaths his heav'nly form with æther light,  
And makes it visible to human sight;  
In shape and limbs like one of earthly race,  
But brightly shining with celestial grace:

A youth he seem'd, in manhood's rip'ning years, 105  
On the smooth cheek when first the down appears;  
Refulgent rays his beauteous locks enfold;

White are his nimble wings, and edg'd with gold:  
With these thro' winds and clouds he cuts his way,  
Flies o'er the land, and skims along the sea. 110

Thus stood th' Angelic pow'r, prepar'd for flight,  
Then instant darted from th' empyreal height;  
Direct to *Lebanon* his course he bent,

There clos'd his wings, and made his first descent;  
Thence with precipitated haste he flew, 115  
Till now *Tortosa's* plains appear'd in view.

The cheerful sun his ruddy progress held,  
Part rais'd above the waves and part conceal'd:  
Now *Godfrey*, as accustom'd, rose to pay  
His pure devotions with the morning ray; 120  
When from the East, more dazzling than the sun,  
Th' Angelic form appear'd, and thus begun.

Behold once more return'd the vernal year,  
The wish'd-for season to renew the war:  
What, *Godfrey*, now withholds the *Christian* bands 125  
To free *Jerusalem* from impious hands?

6 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. I.

Go, to the council ev'ry chief invite,  
 And to the pious task their souls incite.  
 Heav'n makes thee Gen'ral of his host below,  
 The rest submissive to thy rule shall bow. 130

Dispatch'd from God's eternal throne I came,  
 To bring these tidings in his awful name:  
 O think! what zeal, what glory now demands  
 From such a host committed to thy hands!

He ceas'd; and ceasing, vanish'd from his sight 135  
 To the pure regions of his native light:

While, with his words and radiant looks amaz'd,  
 The pious *Godfrey* long in silence gaz'd.

But when his first surprize and wonder fled,  
 He ponder'd all the heav'nly Vision said. 140

What ardor then possess'd his swelling mind  
 To end the war, his glorious task assign'd!

Yet no ambitious thoughts his breast enflame  
 (Tho' singled thus from ev'ry earthly name)  
 But with his zeal his Maker's will conspires, 145  
 And adds new fuel to his native fires.

Then strait the heralds round with speed he sends  
 To call the council of his warlike friends;  
 Each word employs the sleeping fire to raise,  
 And wake the soul to deeds of martial praise: 150  
 So well his reasons and his pray'rs were join'd,  
 As pleas'd at once, and won the vanquish'd mind.

The Leaders came, the subject-troops obey'd,  
 And *Baemon* only from the summons stay'd.  
 Part wait without encamp'd (a num'rous band) 155  
 While part *Tortefa* in her walls detain'd.

And

**BI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 7**

And now the mighty Chiefs in council fate,  
 (A glorious synod!) at the grand debate;  
 When, rising in the midst, with awful look,  
 And pleasing voice, the pious *Godfrey* spoke. 160

Ye sacred warriors! whom th' Almighty Pow'r  
 Selects his pure religion to restore,  
 And safe has led, by his preserving hand,  
 Thro' storms at sea, and treach'rous wiles by land,  
 What rapid course our conqu'ring arms have run! 165

What rebel lands to his subjection won!  
 How o'er the vanquish'd nations spread the fame  
 Of his dread ensigns, and his holy name!  
 Yet, not for this we left our natal seats;  
 And the dear pledges of domestic sweets; 170

On treach'rous seas the rage of storms to dare,  
 And all the perils of a foreign war!  
 For this, an end unequal to your arms,  
 Nor bleeds the combat nor the conquest charms:  
 Not such reward your matchless labours claim, 175

Barbarian Kingdoms, and ignoble fame!  
 Far other prize our pious toils must crown;  
 We fight to conquer *Sion's* hallow'd town;  
 To free from servile yoke the *Christian* train,  
 Oppress'd so long in slav'ry's galling chain; 180

To found in *Palestine* a regal seat,  
 Where piety may find a safe retreat;  
 Where none the pilgrim's zeal shall more oppose,  
 T'adore the tomb, and pay his grateful vows.  
 Full many dang'rous trials have we known, 185

But little honour all our toils have won:  
 Our

8 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. I.

Our purpose lost, while indolent we stay,  
 Or turn the force of arms a diff'rent way.  
 Why gathers *Europe* such a host from far,  
 And kindles *Asia* with the flames of war? 190  
 Lo! all th' event our mighty deeds have shown —  
 Not kingdoms rais'd, but kingdoms overthrown!  
 Who thinks an empire 'midst his foes to found,  
 With countless Infidels encompass'd round;  
 Where prudence little hopes from *Grecian* lands, 195  
 And distant lie remov'd the western bands,  
 Insensate surely plans his future doom,  
 And rashly builds his own untimely tomb.  
 The *Turks* and *Persians* routed, *Antioch* won,  
 Are gallant acts, and challenge due renown. 200  
 These were not ours, but wrought by him whose hand  
 With such success has crown'd our favour'd band.  
 But if, forgetful of that aid divine,  
 We turn these blessings from their first design;  
 Th' Almighty giver may forsake our name, 205  
 And nations round revile our former fame.  
 Forbid it, Heav'n! such favours should be lost,  
 And vainly lavish'd on a thankless host.  
 All great designs to one great period tend,  
 And ev'ry part alike respects its end. 210  
 Th' auspicious season bids the war proceed;  
 The country open, and the passes freed;  
 Why march we not with speed to reach the town,  
 The prize decreed our conqu'ring arms to crown?  
 To what I now protest, ye Chiefs! give ear, 215  
 (The present times, the future age shall hear;

The

The host of saints be witness from above)  
 The time is ripe the glorious task to prove.  
 The longer pause we make, our hopes are less,  
 Delays may change our now assur'd success. 220  
 My mind foretells, if long our march is staid,  
*Sion* will gain from *Egypt* pow'rful aid.

He ceas'd ; a murmur at his words ensu'd :  
 When from his seat the hermit *Peter* stood :  
 Who fate with Princes their debates to share ; 225  
 The holy author of the pious war.

What *Godfrey* speaks with ardor I approve,  
 Such obvious truth must ev'ry bosom move :  
 'Tis yours, O Chiefs ! to own its genuine pow'r,  
 But let me add to his one council more. 230

When now, revolving in my careful mind,  
 I view our actions past, by strife disjoin'd ;  
 Our jarring wills ; our disunited force ;  
 And many plans obstructed in their course ;  
 Methinks my judgment to their spring can trace 235

The troubled motions that our cause disgrace.  
 'Tis in that pow'r, in many leaders join'd,  
 Of various tempers, and discordant mind.  
 If o'er the rest no sov'reign Chief preside,  
 T' allot the sev'ral posts, the tasks divide ; 240

To scourge th' offender, or rewards bestow ;  
 What riot and misrule the state o'erflow !  
 Then in one body join our social band,  
 And trust the rule to one important hand ;  
 To him resign the scepter and the sway, 245  
 And him their King th' united host obey.



Here ceas'd the rev'rend Sage. O Zeal divine!  
 What bosoms can withstand a pow'r like thine?  
 Thy sacred breath the hermit's words inspir'd,  
 And with his words the list'ning heroes fir'd; 250  
 Dispell'd their doubts, their passions lull'd to rest,  
 And vain ambition chac'd from ev'ry breast.  
 Then *Guelpho* first and *William* (chiefs of fame)  
 Saluted *Godfrey* with a Gen'ral's name,  
 Their Chief elect: the rest approv'd the choice, 255  
 And gave their pow'r to him with public voice.  
 His equals once to his dominion yield,  
 Supreme in council, and supreme in field!

Th' Assembly ended, swift-wing'd Rumour fled,  
 And round from man to man the tidings spread. 260  
 Meantime before the soldiers *Godfrey* came,  
 Who hail'd him as their Chief with loud acclaim:  
 Sedate he heard th' applause on ev'ry side,  
 And mildly to their duteous zeal reply'd;  
 Then on the morrow bade the troops prepare 265  
 To pass before his fight in form of war.

Now, to the East return'd, with purer ray  
 The glorious sun reveal'd the golden day;  
 When, early rising with the morning light,  
 Appear'd each warrior sheath'd in armour bright. 270  
 Beneath their standards rang'd, the warlike train  
 (A goodly fight!) were marshall'd on the plain;  
 While on a height the pious *Godfrey* stood,  
 And horse and foot at once distinctly view'd.

Say, Muse! from whom no time can truth conceal,  
 Who canst thy knowledge to mankind reveal, 276

Oblivion's

Oblivion's foe! thy poet's breast inflame,  
 Teach him to tell each gallant Leader's name:  
 Disclose their ancient glories now to light,  
 Which rolling years have long obscur'd in night: 280  
 Let eloquence like thine assist my tongue,  
 And future times attend my deathless song!

First in the field the *Franks* their numbers bring,  
 Once led by *Hugo*, brother to the King:  
 From *France* they came, with verdant beauty crown'd,  
 Whose fertile soil four running streams surround: 286  
 When death's relentless stroke their Chief subdu'd,  
 Still the same cause the valiant band pursu'd:  
 Beneath the brave *Clotharius*' care they came,  
 Who vaunts no honours of a regal name: 290

A thousand, heavy arm'd, compos'd the train.  
 An equal number follow'd on the plain;  
 And like the first their semblance and their mien,  
 Alike their arms and discipline were seen:  
 These brought from *Normandy*, by *Robert* led, 295  
 A rightful prince amid their nation bred.

*William* and *Ademar* to these succeed,  
 (The people's pastors) and their squadrons lead:  
 Far diff'rent once their task by heav'n assign'd,  
 Religious ministers t' instruct mankind! 300

But now the helmet on their heads they bear,  
 And learn the deathful bus'ness of the war.  
 This brings from *Orange* and the neighboring land  
 Four hundred chosen warriors in his band;  
 And that conducts from *Poggio* to the field, 305  
 An equal troop, no less in battle skill'd.

Great *Baldwin* next o'er *Boloign's* force presides,  
 And, with his own, his brother's people guides,  
 Who to his conduct now resigns the post,  
 Himself the Chief of Chiefs, and Lord of all the host.  
 Then came *Carnuti's* Earl, not less renown'd 312  
 For martial prowess, than for counsel sound;  
 Four hundred in his train; but *Baldwin* leads  
 Full thrice the number arm'd on gen'rous steeds.  
 Near these, the plain the noble *Guelpho* pres'd, 315  
 By fortune equal to his merits blest'd;  
 A Chief, who by his *Roman* fire could trace  
 A long descent from *Este's* princely race;  
 But *German* by dominion and by name,  
 To *Guelpho's* line he join'd his pristine fame: 320  
 He rul'd *Carynthia*, and the lands, possess'd  
 By *Sueves* and *Rhetians* once, his sway confess'd:  
 O'er these the Chief, by right maternal, reign'd,  
 To these his valour many conquests gain'd:  
 From thence he brings his troop (a hardy race) 325  
 Still ready death in fighting fields to face;  
 Beneath their roofs secur'd from wintry skies,  
 The genial feast each joyful day supplies;  
 Five thousand once; now scarce a third remain'd  
 (Since *Persia's* fight) of all the num'rous band. 330  
 Next those, whose land the *Franks* and  *Germans* bound,  
 Where *Rhine* and *Maes* o'erflow the fruitful ground,  
 For num'rous herds and plenteous crops renown'd,  
 With these, their aid the neighb'ring Isles supply'd,  
 Whose banks defend them from th' encroaching tide:

B.I. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 13

All these a thousand form'd, (a warlike band) 336

O'er whom another *Robert* held command.

More num'rous was the *British* Squadron shown,

By *William* led, the Monarch's youngest son.

The *English* in the bow and shafts are skill'd : 340

With them a northern nation seeks the field,

Whom *Ireland*, from our world divided far,

From savage woods and mountains sends to war.

*Tancred* was next, than whom no greater name

(Except *Rinaldo*) fill'd the list of fame ; 345

Of gentler manners, comelier to the fight,

Or more intrepid in the day of fight :

If ought of blame could such a soul reprove,

Or soil his glorious deeds, the fault was Love :

A sudden Love, that, born amidst alarms, 350

Was nurs'd with anguish in the din of arms.

'Tis said, that, on that great and glorious day

When to the *Franks* the *Persian* host gave way,

Victorious *Tancred*, eager to pursue

The scatter'd remnants of the flying crew, 355

O'erspent with labour, sought some kind retreat

To quench his thirst and cool his burning heat ;

When, to his wish, a crystal stream he found,

With bow'ry shade and verdant herbage crown'd :

There sudden rush'd before his wond'ring sight 360

A *Pagan* damsel sheath'd in armour bright :

Her helm unlac'd her visage bare display'd,

And, tir'd with fight, she sought the cooling shade.

Struck with her looks, he view'd the beauteous dame,

Admir'd her charms, and kindled at the flame. 365

O won-

O wond'rous force of Love's resistless dart,  
 That pierc'd at once and rooted in his heart!  
 Her helm she clos'd, prepar'd t' assault the knight,  
 But numbers, drawing nigh, constrain'd her flight:  
 The lofty virgin fled, but left behind 370  
 Her lovely form deep rooted in his mind:  
 Still, in his thought, he views the conscious grove,  
 Eternal fuel to the flames of Love!  
 Pensive he comes, his looks his soul declare,  
 With eyes cast downward and dejected air: 375  
 Eight hundred horse from fertile seats he leads,  
 From hills of *Tyrrhene* and *Campania's* meads.

Two hundred, *Grecians* born, were next to see,  
 Active in field, from weighty armour free:  
 Their crooked sabres at their side they wear; 380  
 Their backs the sounding bows and quivers bear:  
 With matchless swiftness were their steeds indu'd,  
 Inur'd to toil, and sparing in their food:  
 Swift in attack they rush, and swift in flight,  
 In troops retreating and dispers'd they fight: 385  
*Tatinus* led their force; the only band  
 That join'd the *Latian* arms from *Grecian* land:  
 Yet near the scene of war (O lasting shame!  
 O foul dishonour to the *Grecian* name!)  
 Thou, *Greece*, canst hear unmov'd the loud alarms, 390  
 A tame spectator of the deeds of arms!  
 If foreign pow'r oppres thy servile reign,  
 Thou well deserv'st to wear the victor's chain.

A squadron now, the last in order, came,  
 In order last, but first in martial fame; 395  
 Advent'ers

Advent'ers call'd, and heroes fam'd afar,  
 Terrors of *Asia*, thunderbolts of war!  
 Cease, *Argo*, cease to boast thy warriors' might;  
 And, *Arthur*, cease to vaunt each fabled knight.  
 These all th' exploits of ancient times exceed: 400  
 What chief is worthy such a band to lead?  
 By joint consent, to *Dudon's* sway they yield,  
 Of prudent age, experienc'd in the field;  
 Who youthful vigour joins with hoary hairs,  
 His bosom mark'd with many manly scars. 405  
 Here stood *Eustatius* with the first in fame,  
 But more enobled by his brother's \* name.  
*Gernando* here, the King of *Norway's* son,  
 Who vaunts his scepter'd race and regal crown.  
 There *Engerlan*, and there *Rogero* shin'd; 410 }  
 Two *Gerrards*, with *Rambaldo's* dauntless mind,  
 With gallant *Ubold* and *Gentonio* join'd. }  
*Rosmondo* with the bold must honour claim:  
 Nor must oblivion hide *Obizzo's* name:  
 Nor *Lombard's* brethren three be left untold, 415  
*Achilles*, *Sforza*, *Palamedes* bold:  
 Nor *Otho* fierce, whose valour won the shield  
 That bears a child and serpent on its field:  
 Nor *Guasco*, nor *Ridolphus* I forget,  
 Nor either *Guido*, both in combat great: 420  
 Nor must I *Gernier* pass, nor *Eberard*,  
 To rob their virtue of its due regard.  
 But why neglects my Muse a wedded pair,  
 The gallant *Edward* and *Gildippe* fair?

O partners still in ev'ry battle try'd, 425  
 Not death your gentle union shall divide!  
 The school of Love, which ev'n the fearful warms,  
 The dame instructed in the trade of arms :  
 Still by his side her watchful steps attend ;  
 Still on one fortune both their lives depend : 430  
 No wound in fight can either singly bear,  
 For both alike in ev'ry anguish share ;  
 And oft one faints to view the other's wound,  
 This shedding blood, and that in sorrow drown'd!  
 But lo! o'er these, o'er all the host confess, 435  
 The young *Rinaldo* tower'd above the rest :  
 With martial grace his looks around he cast,  
 And gazing crowds admir'd him as he pass'd.  
 Mature beyond his years his virtues shoot,  
 As, mix'd with blossoms, grows the budding fruit. 440  
 When clad in steel, he seems like *Mars* to move ;  
 His face disclos'd, he looks the God of Love !  
 This youth on *Adige's* far-winding shore,  
 To great *Bertoldo* fair *Sophia* bore.  
 The infant from the breast *Mathilda* rears, 445  
 (The watchful guardian of his tender years)  
 And, while beneath her care the youth remains,  
 His rip'ning age to regal virtue trains ;  
 Till the loud trumpet, from the distant East,  
 With early thirst of glory fir'd his breast. 450  
 Then (fifteen springs scarce changing o'er his head)  
 Guideless, untaught, through ways unknown he fled ;  
 Th' *Ægean* sea he cross'd and *Grecian* lands,  
 And reach'd, in climes remote, the *Christian* bands.

B. I. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 17

Three years the warrior in the camp had seen, 455  
Yet scarce the down began to shade his chin.

Now all the horse were past : in order led,  
Next came the foot, and *Raymond* at their head :  
*Tboulouse* he governs, and collects his train  
Between the *Pyreneans* and the main: 460

Four thousand, arm'd in proof, well us'd to bear  
Th' inclement seasons, and the toils of war :  
A band approv'd, in every battle try'd ;  
Nor could the band an abler leader guide.

Next *Stephen of Amboise* conducts his pow'r : 465  
From *Tours* and *Blois*, he brings five thousand more :

No hardy nation this, inur'd to fight,  
Though fenc'd in shining steel, a martial fight !  
Soft is their soil, and of a gentle kind,  
And, like their soil, th' inhabitants inclin'd ; 470

Impetuous first they rush to meet the foe,  
But soon, repuls'd, their forces languid grow.  
*Alcastus* was the third, with threat'ning mien ;  
(So *Capaneus* of old at *Thebes* was seen)

Six thousand warriors, in *Helvetia* bred, 475  
*Plebaïans* fierce, from *Alpine* heights he led :

Their rural tools, that wont the earth to tear,  
They turn'd to nobler instruments of war :  
And with those hands, accusom'd herds to guide,  
They boldly now the might of Kings defy'd. 480

Lo ! rais'd in air the standard proudly shown,  
In which appear the keys and papal crown :  
Sev'n thousand foot there good *Camillus* leads,  
In heavy arms that gleam across the meads :

O'erjoy'd



O'erjoy'd he seems, decreed his name to grace, 485  
 And add new honours to his ancient race ;  
 Whate'er the *Latian* discipline may claim,  
 In glorious deeds to boast an equal fame.

Now ev'ry Squadron, rang'd in order due,  
 Had pass'd before the Chief in fair review ; 490  
 When *Godfrey* strait the peers assembled holds,  
 And thus the purport of his mind unfolds.

Soon as the morning lifts her early head,  
 Let all the forces from the camp be led,  
 With speedy course to reach the sacred town, 495  
 Ere yet their purpose, or their march is known.  
 Prepare then for the way, for fight prepare,  
 Nor doubt, my friends! of conquest in the war !

These words, from such a Chieftain's lips, inspire  
 Each kindling breast, and wake the slumb'ring fire : 500  
 Already for th' expected fight they burn,  
 And pant impatient for the day's return.

Yet still some fears their careful Chief oppress'd,  
 But these he smother'd in his thoughtful breast :  
 By certain tidings brought, he lately heard, 505

That *Egypt's* King his course for *Gaza* steer'd :  
 (A frontier town that all the realm commands,  
 And a strong barrier to the *Syrian* lands)  
 Full well he knows the Monarch's restless mind,  
 Nor doubts in him a cruel foe to find. 510

Aside the pious Leader *Henry* took,  
 And thus his faithful messenger bespoke.

Attend my words, some speedy bark ascend,  
 And to the *Grecian* shore thy voyage bend :

B. I. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 19

A youth will there arrive of royal name, 515

Who comes to share our arms and share our fame;

Prince of the *Danes*; who brings from distant lands,

Beneath the frozen pole, his valiant bands:

The *Grecian* Monarch, vers'd in fraud, may try

His arts on him, and ev'ry means employ 520

To stop the youthful warrior in his course,

And rob our hopes of this auxiliar force.

My faithful nunciate thou, the *Dane* invite,

With ev'ry thought the gallant Prince excite,

Both for his fame and mine, to speed his way, 525

Nor taint his glory with ill-tim'd delay.

Thou with the Sov'reign of the *Greeks* remain,

To claim the succours promis'd oft in vain.

He said; and having thus reveal'd his mind,

And due credentials to his charge consign'd, 530

The trusty messenger his vessel sought,

And *Godfrey* calm'd awhile his troubled thought.

Soon as the rising morn, with splendor drest,

Unlocks the portals of the roseate East,

The noise of drums and trumpets fills the air, 535

And bids the warriors for their march prepare.

Not half so grateful to the longing swain

The low'ring thunder that presages rain,

As to these eager bands the shrill alarms

Of martial clangors and the sound of arms. 540

At once they rose, with gen'rous ardor prest,

At once their limbs in radiant armour dress'd;

And rang'd in martial pomp (a dreadful band)

Beneath their num'rous Chiefs in order stand.

Now,

Now, man to man, the thick battalions join'd, 545

Unfurl their banners to the sportive wind ;

And in th' Imperial standard, rais'd on high,

The *Cross* triumphant blazes to the sky.

Meantime the sun, above th' horizon, gains

The rising circuit of th' ethereal plains : 550

The polish'd arms reflect his dazzling light,

And strike with flashing rays the aking fight.

Thick and more thick the sparkling gleams aspire,

Till all the champain seems to glow with fire ;

While mingled clamours echo thro' the meads, 555

The clash of arms, the neigh of trampling steeds!

A chosen troop of horse, dispatch'd before,

In armour light, the country round explore,

Left foes in ambush should their march prevent :

While other bands the cautious Leader sent 560

The dikes to level, clear the rugged way,

And free each pass that might their speed delay.

No troops of *Pagans* could withstand their force ;

No walls of strength could stop their rapid course :

In vain oppos'd the craggy mountain flood, 565

The rapid torrent and perplexing wood.

So when the King of floods in angry pride,

With added waters swells his foamy tide,

With dreadful ruin o'er the banks he flows,

And nought appears that can his rage oppose. 570

The King of *Tripoly* had pow'r alone,

(Well furnish'd in a strongly guarded town,

With arms and men) to check the troops' advance,

But durst not meet in fight the host of *France*.

B.I. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 21

T' appease the *Christian* Chief, the heralds bring 575  
Pacific presents from the *Pagan* King;

Who such conditions for the peace receives,  
As pious *Godfrey*, in his wisdom, gives.

There from Mount *Seir*, that near to eastward stands,  
And from above the subject town commands, 580

The Faithful pour in numbers to the plain;  
(Each sex and ev'ry age, a various train!)  
Their gifts before the *Christian* leader bear,  
With joy they view him and with transport hear;  
(The foreign arms attract each wond'ring eye) 585  
And with unfailing guides the host supply.

Now *Godfrey* with the camp pursues his way,  
Along the borders of the neighb'ring sea: 1  
For station'd there his friendly vessels ride,  
From which the army's wants are well supply'd: 590  
For him alone each *Grecian* Isle is till'd,  
For him their vintage *Crete* and *Scios* yield.

The num'rous ships the shaded ocean hide,  
Loud groans beneath the weight the burthen'd tide.  
The vessels thus their watchful post maintain 595  
And guard from *Saracens* the midland main.  
Beside the ships with ready numbers mann'd,  
From wealthy *Venice* and *Liguria's* strand;  
*England* and *Holland* send a naval pow'r,  
And fertile *Sicily* and *Gallia's* shore. 600  
These, all united, brought from ev'ry coast  
Provisions needful for the landed host;  
While on their march impatient they proceed,  
(From all defence the hostile frontiers freed)

And

And urge their haste the hallow'd foil to gain 605  
 Where CHRIST endur'd the stings of mortal pain.  
 But Fame with winged speed before 'em flies  
 (Alike the messenger of truth and lies)  
 She paints the camp in one united band  
 Beneath one leader moving o'er the land, 610  
 By none oppos'd : their nations, number tells ;  
 The name and actions of each chief reveals ;  
 Displays their purpose, sets the war to view,  
 And terrifies with doubts th' usurping crew :  
 More dreadful to their anxious mind appears 615  
 The distant prospect, and augments their fears :  
 To ev'ry light report their ears they bend,  
 Watch ev'ry rumour, ev'ry tale attend :  
 From man to man the murmurs, swelling still,  
 The country round and mournful city fill. 620  
 Their aged Monarch, thus with danger prest,  
 Revolves dire fancies in his doubtful breast :  
 His name was *Aladine* ; who scarce maintain'd,  
 With fears beset, his seat so lately gain'd :  
 By nature still to cruel deeds inclin'd, 625  
 Though years had something chang'd his savage mind.  
 When now he saw the *Latian* troops prepare,  
 Against his city-walls to turn the war ;  
 Suspicions, join'd with former fears, arose ;  
 Alike he fear'd his subjects and his foes. 630  
 Together in one town he saw reside  
 Two people, whom their diff'rent faiths divide.  
 While part the purer laws of *Christ* believe,  
 More num'rous those who *Macon's* rites receive.

When

B. I. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 23

When first the Monarch conquer'd *Sion's* town, 635  
And fought securely there to fix his throne;  
He freed his *Pagans* from the tax of state,  
But on the *Christians* heavier laid the weight.  
These thoughts inflam'd and rous'd his native rage,  
(Now chill'd and tardy with the frost of age) 640  
So turns, in summer's heat, the venom'd snake  
That slept the winter harmless in the brake :  
So the tame lion, urg'd to wrath again,  
Resumes his fury, and erects his mane.

Then to himself : On ev'ry face I view 645  
The marks of joy in that perfidious crew :  
In gen'ral grief their jovial days they keep,  
And laugh and revel when the public weep :  
E'en now perhaps the deathful scheme is plann'd  
Against our life to lift a murd'rous hand ; 650  
Or to their Monarch's foes betray the state,  
And to their *Christian* friends unbar the gate.  
But soon our justice will their crimes prevent,  
And swift-wing'd vengeance on their heads be sent ;  
Example dreadful ! Death shall seize on all : 655  
Their infants at the mothers' breast shall fall :  
The flames shall o'er their domes and temples spread,  
Such be the fun'ral piles to grace their dead !  
But 'midst their votive gifts (to sate our ire)  
The priests shall first upon the tomb expire. 660

So threats the Tyrant ; but his threats are vain ;  
Tho' pity moves not, coward fears restrain :  
Rage prompts his soul their guiltless blood to spill,  
But trembling doubts oppose his savage will.

He

He fears the *Christians*, shrinks at future harms, 665

Nor dares provoke too far the victor's arms :

This purpose curb'd, to other parts he turns

The rage that in his restless bosom burns :

With fire he wastes the fertile country round,

And lays the houses level with the ground : 670

He leaves no place entire, that may receive

The *Christian* army, or their march relieve ;

Pollutes the springs and rivers in their beds,

And poison in the wholesome waters sheds ;

Cautious with cruelty ! Meantime his care 675

• Had reforc'd *Jerusalem* for war.

Three parts for siege were strongly fortify'd,

Tho' less securely fenc'd the northern side.

But there, when first the threaten'd storm was heard,

New ramparts, for defence, in haste he rear'd ; 680

Collecting in the town, from diff'rent lands,

Auxiliar forces to his subject bands.

The END of the FIRST BOOK.

JERUSA-

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

---

## B O O K II.

---

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

*Aladine transports an Image of the Virgin from the temple of the Christians, into the Mosque, by the advice of Ismeno, who proposes hereby to form a spell to secure the City. In the night the Image is secretly stolen away. The King, unable to discover the author of the theft, and incensed against the Christians, prepares for a general massacre. Sophronia, a Christian Virgin, accuses herself to the King. Olindo, her Lover, takes the fault upon himself. Aladine, in a rage, orders both to be burned. Clorinda arrives, intercedes for them, and obtains their pardon. In the mean time Godfrey, with his army, reaches Emmatis. He receives Argantes and Alethes, Embassadors from Egypt. The latter, in an artful speech, endeavours to dissuade Godfrey from attacking Jerusalem. His proposals are rejected, and Argantes declares war in the name of the King of Egypt.*

**W**HILE thus the Pagan King prepar'd for fight,  
The fam'd *Ismeno* came before his fight :  
*Ismeno*, he whose pow'r the tomb invades,  
And calls again to life departed shades :



Whose magic verſe can pierce the world beneath, 5  
 And ſtartle *Pluto* in the realms of death ;  
 The ſubject demons at his will refrain,  
 And faſter bind or looſe their ſervile chain.  
*Iſmeno* once the *Chriſtian* faith avow'd,  
 But now at *Macon's* impious worſhip bow'd : 10  
 Yet ſtill his former rites the wretch retain'd,  
 And oft, with *Pagan* mix'd, their uſe profan'd.  
 Now from the caverns, where, retir'd alone  
 From vulgar eyes, he ſtudied arts unknown,  
 He came aſſiſtance to his Lord to bring : 15  
 An ill adviſer to a tyrant King !

Then thus he ſpoke : O King ! behold at hand  
 That conq'ring hoſt, the terror of the land !  
 But let us act as fits the noble mind ;  
 The bold from earth and Heav'n will ſuccour find. 20  
 As King and Leader well thy cares preſide,  
 And with foreſeeing thought for all provide.  
 If all, like thee, their ſev'ral parts diſpoſe,  
 This land will prove the burial of thy foes.  
 Lo ! here I come with thee the toils to bear, 25  
 T' aſſiſt thy labours, and thy dangers ſhare.  
 Then take the counſel cautious years impart,  
 And join to this the pow'rs of magic art :  
 Thoſe angels, exil'd from th' ethereal plains,  
 My potent charms ſhall force to ſhare our pains. 30  
 Attend the ſcheme, revolving in my breaſt,  
 The firſt enchantment that my thoughts ſuggeſt.  
 An altar in the *Chriſtians'* temple lies  
 Deep under ground, conceal'd from vulgar eyes :

B. H. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 27

The statue of their Goddess there is show'd, 35  
The mother of their human, buried God!

Before the Image burns continual light ;  
A flowing veil conceals her from the sight.  
On ev'ry side are tablets there display'd,  
And votive gifts by superstition paid. 40

Haste ! snatch their Idol from that impious race,  
And in thy mosque the boasted figure place.  
Then will I raise such spells of wond'rous pow'r,  
This fated pledge (while there detain'd secure)  
Shall prove the guardian of thy city's gate ; 45  
And walls of adamant shall fence thy state.

He said and ceas'd : his words persuasion wrought,  
And swift th' impatient King the temple fought :  
Furious he drove the trembling priests away,  
And seiz'd, with daring hands, the hallow'd prey : 50  
Then to the mosque in haste the prize he bore ;  
(Where rites prophane offend th' Almighty Pow'r)  
There, o'er the sacred form, with impious zeal,  
The foul magician mutter'd many a spell.

But soon as morning streak'd the east of Heav'n, 55  
The watch, to whom the temple's guard was giv'n,  
No longer in its place the Image found,  
And search'd with fruitless care the dome around.  
Then to the King the strange report he bears,  
The King, inflam'd with wrath, the tidings hears : 60  
His thoughts suggest some *Christian's* secret hand  
Has thence purloin'd the guardian of the land ;  
But whether *Christian* zeal from thence convey'd  
The hallow'd form ; or Heav'n its pow'r display'd,

To



To snatch from impious fanes, and roofs unclean, 65  
 The glorious semblance of their Virgin-Queen,  
 Doubtful the fame ; nor can we dare assign  
 The deed to human art, or hands divine.

The King each temple sought and secret place,  
 And vow'd with costly gifts the man to grace, 70  
 Who brought the Image, or the thief reveal'd ;  
 But threaten'd those whose lips the deed conceal'd.  
 The wily forc'rer ev'ry art apply'd

T' explore the truth ; in vain his arts he try'd :  
 For whether wrought by Heav'n, or earth alone, 75  
 Heav'n kept it, spite of all his charms, unknown.

But when the King perceiv'd his search was vain,  
 To find th' offender of the *Christian* train :  
 On all at once his fierce resentment turn'd ;  
 On all at once his savage fury burn'd : 80

No bounds, no laws his purpose could controul,  
 But blood alone could fate his vengeful soul.  
 Our wrath shall not be lost (aloud he cries)  
 The thief amidst the gen'ral slaughter dies.  
 Guilty and innocent, they perish all ! 85

Let the just perish, so the guilty fall. —  
 Yet wherefore just ? when none our pity claim ;  
 Not one but hates our rites, and hates our name.  
 Rise, rise, my friends ! the fire and sword employ,  
 Lay waste their dwellings, and their race destroy. 90

So spoke the Tyrant to the list'ning crew ;  
 Among the faithful soon the tidings flew.  
 With horror chill'd the dismal sound they heard,  
 While ghastly death on ev'ry face appear'd.

B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 29

None think of flight, or for defence prepare, 95

Or seek to deprecate their fate with pray'r :

But lo ! when least they hope, the tim'rous bands

Their safety owe to unexpected hands.

A maid there was among the *Christian* kind

In prime of years and of exalted mind : 100

Beauteous her form, but beauty she despis'd,

Or beauty grac'd with virtue only priz'd.

From flatt'ring tongues the modest Fair withdrew.

And liv'd secluded from the public view :

But vain her cares to hide her beauty prov'd, 105

Her beauty worthy to be seen and lov'd.

Nor Love consents, but soon reveals her charms,

And with their pow'r a youthful lover warms :

That Love who now conceals his piercing eyes,

And now, like *Argus*, ev'ry thing descries ; 110

Who brings to view each grace that shuns the light,

And 'midst a thousand guards directs the lover's sight !

*Sophronia* she, *Olindo* was his name ;

The same their city, and their faith the same.

The youth as modest as the maid was fair, 115

But little hop'd, nor durst his love declare :

He knew not how, or fear'd to tell his pain,

She saw it not, or view'd it with disdain :

Thus to this hour in silent grief he mourn'd,

His thoughts unnoted, or his passion scorn'd. 120

Meantime 'the tidings spread from place to place,

Of death impending o'er the *Christian* race :

Soon in *Sophronia*'s noble mind arose

A gen'rous plan t' avert her people's woes :

Zeal first inspir'd, but bashful shame ensu'd, 125  
 And modesty awhile the thought withstood :  
 But soon her fortitude each doubt suppress'd,  
 And arm'd with confidence her tender breast.  
 Thro' gazing throngs alone the virgin goes,  
 Nor strives to hide her beauties nor disclose : 130  
 O'er her fair face a decent veil is seen,  
 Her eyes declin'd with modest graceful mien :  
 An artless negligence compos'd her dress,  
 And nature's genuine grace her charms confess.  
 Admir'd by all, regardless went the dame, 135  
 Till to the presence of the King she came :  
 While yet he rav'd, she dar'd to meet his view,  
 Nor from his threat'ning looks her steps withdrew.  
 O King (she thus begun) a while contain  
 Thy anger, and thy people's rage restrain : 140  
 I come to shew, and to your vengeance yield  
 Th' offender from your fruitless search conceal'd.

She said and ceas'd : the King in wonder gaz'd,  
 (Struck with her courage, with her looks amaz'd)  
 Her sudden charms at once his soul engage, 145  
 He calms his passion and forgets his rage.  
 If milder she, or he of softer frame,  
 His heart had felt the pow'r of beauty's flame :  
 But haughty charms can ne'er the haughty move ;  
 For smiles and graces are the food of Love. 150  
 Tho' Love could not affect his savage mind,  
 He yet appear'd to gentle thoughts inclin'd.  
 Disclose the truth at large (he thus reply'd)  
 No harm shall to thy *Christian* friends betide.

Then.

**B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 31**

Then she : Before thy fight the guilty stands : 155  
The theft, O King ! committed by these hands.  
In me the thief who stole the Image view ;  
To me the punishment decreed is due.

Thus, fill'd with public zeal, the gen'rous dame  
A victim for her people's ransom came. 160

O great deceit ! O lye divinely fair !  
What truth with such a falsehood can compare ?  
In deep suspense her words the Tyrant heard,  
No sign of anger in his looks appear'd.

Declare (thus mildly to the maid he spoke) 165

Who gave thee counsel and the deed partook.  
The deed alone was mine (reply'd the fair)  
I suffer'd none with me the fame to share :  
Mine was the counsel, mine the first design,  
And the last acting of the deed was mine. 170

Then only thou (he cry'd) must bear the pain  
Our anger now and just revenge ordain.

'Tis just, since all the glory mine (she cry'd)  
That none with me the punishment divide.  
With kindling ire the *Pagan* thus replies: 175

Say, where conceal'd the *Christian* Image lies ?  
'Tis not conceal'd (rejoin'd the dauntless dame)  
I gave the hallow'd statue to the flame ;  
So could no impious hands again profane  
The sacred Image, and her beauty stain. 180

Then seek no more what never can be thine,  
But lo ! the thief I to thy hands resign ;  
If theft it may be call'd to seize our right,  
Unjustly torn away by lawless might.

At this the King in threat'ning words return'd, 185  
 With rage unbridled all his anger burn'd.

Ah! hope no more thy pardon here to find,

O glorious virgin! O exalted mind!

In vain, against the tyrant's fury held,

Love for defence opposes beauty's shield. 190

Now doom'd to death, and sentenc'd to the flame,

With cruel hands they seize the beauteous dame.

Her veil and mantle rent bestrow the ground,

With rugged cords her tender arms are bound.

Silent she stands, (no marks of fear express'd) 195

Yet soft commotions gently heave her breast:

Her modest cheeks a transient blush disclose;

But lilies soon succeed the fading rose.

Meanwhile the people throng (the rumour spread)

And with the rest *Olindo* there was led: 200

The tale he knew, but not the victim's name,

'Till near the tragic scene of fate he came:

Soon as the youth the pris'ner's face survey'd,

And saw, condemn'd to death, his lovely maid;

While the stern guards their cruel task pursue, 205

Thro' the thick press with headlong speed he flew.

She's guiltless! (to the King aloud he cries)

She's guiltless of th' offence for which she dies!

She could not—durst not—such a work demands

But other than a woman's feeble hands: 210

What arts to lull the keeper could she prove?

And how the sacred Image thence remove?

She fondly boasts the deed (unthinking maid!)

'Twas I the statue from the mosque convey'd:

Where

Where the high dome receives the air and light; 215

I found a passage, favour'd by the night :

The glory mine, the death for me remains,

Nor let her thus usurp my rightful pains :

The punishment be mine ; her chains I claim ;

Mine is the pile prepar'd, and mine the kindled flame !

At this her head *Sopbronia* gently rais'd, 221

And on the youth with looks of pity gaz'd.

Unhappy man ! what brings thee guiltless here ?

What frenzy guides thee, or what rash despair ?

Say, cannot I, without thy aid ; engage, 225

The utmost threat'ning of a mortal's rage ?

This breast undaunted can resign its breath,

Nor asks a partner in the hour of death.

She spoke ; but wrought not on her lover's mind,

Who, firm, retain'd his purpose first design'd. 230

O glorious struggle for a fatal prize !

When love with fortitude for conquest vies,

Where death is the reward the victor bears,

And safety is the ill the vanquish'd fears !

While thus they both contend the deed to claim, 235

The Monarch's fury burns with fiercer flame :

He rag'd to find his pow'r so lightly priz'd,

And all the torments he prepar'd despis'd.

Let both (he cry'd) their wish'd design obtain :

And both enjoy the prize they seek to gain ! 240

The Tyrant said, and strait the signal made

To bind the youth ; the ready guards obey'd.

With face averted to one stake confin'd,

With cruel cords the hapless pair they bind.



Now round their limbs they place the rising pyre ; 245  
 And now with breath awake the slumb'ring fire.

When thus the lover, in a moving strain,  
 Bespeaks the lov'd companion of his pain.

Are these the bands with which I hop'd to join,  
 In happier times, my future days to thine? 250

And are we doom'd, alas ! this fire to prove  
 Instead of kindly flames of mutual love ?

Love promis'd gentler flames and softer ties ;  
 But cruel fate far other now supplies !

Too long from thee I mourn'd my life disjoin'd, 255  
 And now in death a hapless meeting find !

Yet am I blest, since thou the pains must bear,  
 If not thy bed, at least thy pile to share.

Thy death I mourn, but not my own lament,  
 Since dying by thy side I die content. 260

Could yet my pray'r one further bliss obtain,  
 How sweet, how envy'd then were every pain !

O could I press my faithful breast to thine,  
 And on thy lips my fleeting soul resign !

So might we, fainting in the pangs of death, 265  
 Together mix our sighs and parting breath !

In words like these unblest *Olindo* mourn'd ;  
 To him her counsel thus the maid return'd.

O youth ! far other thoughts, and pure desires,  
 Far other sorrows now the time requires ! 270

Do'st thou forget thy sins ? nor call to mind

What God has for the righteous souls assign'd ?

Endure for him, and sweet the pains will prove ;

Aspire with joy to happier seats above :

B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 3

Yon' glitt'ring skies and golden sun furvey, 275  
That call us hence to realms of endless day.

Here, mov'd with pity, loud the *Pagans* groan :  
But more conceal'd the *Christians* vent their moan.  
The King himself, with thoughts unusual press'd,  
Felt his fierce heart suspended in his breast : 280

But, scorning to relent, he turn'd his view  
From the dire prospect, and in haste withdrew:  
Yet thou, *Sopronia*, bear'st the gen'ral woe,  
And, wept by all, thy tears disdain to flow !

While thus they stand, behold a knight is seen, 285  
(For such he seem'd) of fierce and noble mien ;  
Whose foreign arms and strange attire proclaim,  
An alien from a distant land he came.

The sculptur'd tigress on his helmet high,  
( A well-known crest ! ) attracts each gazer's eye. 290

This sign *Clorinda* in the field display'd,  
All see and own by this the warrior-maid.

She, from a child, beheld with scornful eyes

Her sex's arts, despising female toys ;

*Arachne's* labours ne'er her hours divide, 295

Her noble hands nor loom nor spindle guide :

From ease inglorious and from sloth she fled,

And, mix'd in camps, a life unfully'd led :

With rigour pleas'd, her lovely face she arm'd

With haughty looks, yet ev'n in fierceness charm'd : 300

In early years her tender hand restrain'd

The fiery courser and his courage rein'd :

She pois'd the spear and sword ; her growing force

She try'd in wrestling and the dusty course ;

Then thro' the mountain paths and lonely wood 305

The bear and straggy lion's tracks pursu'd :

In war, the dread of men the virgin shin'd :

In woods, the terror of the savage kind!

From *Persia*, jealous of the *Christian* fame,

T' oppose the victor-host *Clorinda* came: 310

And, oft before, in fight her daring hand :

Had fatten'd with their blood the-thirsty land.

When near the fatal place the virgin drew,

And the dire scene appear'd before her view;

She spurr'd her steed t' observe the victims nigh, 315

And learn th' unhappy cause for which they die.

The yielding croud gave way; the curious maid

With steadfast eyes the pair in bonds survey'd.

One mourn'd aloud, and one in silence stood;

The weaker sex the greater firmness show'd: 320

Yet seem'd *Olindo* like a man to moan

Who wept another's suff'ring, not his own;

While silent she, and fix'd on Heav'n her eyes,

Already seem'd to claim her kindred skies.

*Clorinda* view'd their state with tender woe, 325

And down her cheeks the tears began to flow :

Yet most she griev'd for her who grief disdain'd ;

And silence, more than plaints, her pity gain'd ;

Then to an aged sire who stood beside,

Say, who are those to death devote (she cry'd ;) 330

Declare what brought them to this woeful state,

Some secret crime, or blind decree of fate?

Thus she : The rev'rend sire in brief display'd

Their mournful story to the list'ning maid :

She

B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 37

She heard, surpriz'd such matchless worth to find, 335  
And both acquitted in her equal mind:

Already now resolv'd, by force or pray'r  
To save from threaten'd death th' unhappy pair,  
She ran, she stopp'd the flame with eager haste  
(Already kindling) and the guards address'd. 340

None in this cruel office dare to move,  
'Till to the Monarch I my suit approve :  
My pow'r, believe me, shall protect your stay,  
Nor shall your Sov'reign chide your short delay.

She said : th' attendants at her word obey'd, 345  
Mov'd with the presence of the royal maid :  
Then, turning swift, she met the King, who came  
To welcome to his court the warrior-dame.

To whom she thus : Behold *Clorinda* here !  
*Clorinda's* name, perchance, has reach'd your ear. 350  
I come, O Monarch ! thus in arms, prepar'd  
Thy kingdom and our common faith to guard ;  
Command me now what tasks I must sustain,  
Nor high attempts I fear, nor low disdain :  
Or let my force in open field be shown ; 355  
Or here detain me to defend the town.

To whom the King : What land so distant lies  
From where the sun enlightens *Asia's* skies,  
(O glorious virgin !) but resounds thy name,  
Whose actions fill the sounding trump of Fame ? 360  
Now to my aid thy conqu'ring sword is join'd,  
I give my fears and scruples to the wind :  
Nor could I greater hopes of conquest boast,  
Tho' join'd by numbers, succour'd by a host!

Methinks

Methinks I seem to chide the ling'ring foe, 365  
 And *Godfrey*, to my wish, appears too slow!

'Thou ask'st what labours I thy arm decree;

I deem the greatest only worthy thee:

To thee the rule of all our warrior-band

I here submit; be thine the high command. 370

Thus said the King. The maid, with grateful look,  
 Her thanks return'd, and thus again she spoke.

'Tis sure, O Prince! a thing unusual heard,  
 Before the service done, to claim reward:

Yet (by thy goodness bold) I make my pray'r, 375

And beg thy mercy yon condemn'd to spare:

Grant it for all my deeds in future time;

'Tis hard to suffer for a doubtful crime:

But this I wave, nor here the reasons plead

That speak them guiltless of th' imputed deed: 380

'Tis said some *Christian* hand the theft has wrought;

But here I differ from the public thought:

The spell *Ismeno* fram'd t' assist our cause,

I deem an outrage on our sacred laws:

Nor fits it Idols in our fanes to place, 385

Much less the Idols of this impious race.

Methinks with joy the hand of Heav'n I view,

To *Macon's* pow'r the miracle is due;

Who thus forbids his hallow'd rites to stain,

With new religions in his awful fane. 390

*Ismeno* leave to spells and magic charms,

Since these to him supply the place of arms;

While, warriors we, our foes in battle face,

Our swords our arts, in these our hopes we place.

She

B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 391

She ceas'd; and, tho' the King could scarcely bend  
His haughty soul, or ears to pity lend, 396

He yields his fury to the gentle maid;  
Her reasons move him, and her words persuade.  
Let both have life and freedom (he reply'd)  
To such a pleader nothing is deny'd! 400

If innocent, by justice let them live:  
If criminal, I here their crime forgive.

Thus were they freed: and lo! what blissful fate,  
What turns of fortune on *Olindo* wait!

His virtuous love at length awakes a flame 405  
In the soft bosom of the gen'rous dame.

Strait from the pile to *Hymen's* rites he goes,  
Made, of a wretch condemn'd, a joyful spouse:  
Since death with her he sought, the grateful fair  
Consents with him the gift of life to share. 410

The *Pagan* Monarch, whose suspicious mind,  
Beheld with fear such wond'rous virtue join'd,  
Sent both in exile, by severe command,  
Beyond the limits of *Judea's* land.

Then many others (as his fury sway'd) 415  
Were banish'd thence or deep in dangers laid.

But the fierce Tyrant these remov'd alone,  
Of strength approv'd, and daring spirits known:  
The tender sex and children he retain'd,  
With helpless age, as pledges in his hand. 420

Thus hapless wand'ers, some were doom'd to roam  
From parents, children, wives and native home:  
Part rove from land to land with doubtful course;  
And part against him turn their vengeful force.

These

40 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. II.

These to the band of *Franks* unite their fate, 425  
 And meet their army ent'ring *Emmaüs*' gate.

The town of *Emmaüs* near to *Sion* lay,  
 Not half the journey of an easy day.  
 The pleasing thought each *Christian* soul inspires,  
 And adds new ardor to their zealous fires! 430

But since the sun had past his middle race,  
 The Leader there commands the tents to place.  
 The host were now encamp'd; the setting sun  
 With milder lustre from the ocean shone;  
 When, drawing near, two mighty chiefs were seen 435

In garb unknown, and of a foreign mien;  
 Their acts pacific, and their looks, proclaim  
 That to the *Christian* Chief as friends they came:  
 From *Egypt*'s King dispatch'd, their way they bend,  
 And menial servants on their steps attend. 440

*Alethes* one: his birth obscure he ow'd  
 To the base refuse of th' ignoble crowd;  
 Rais'd to the highest state the realm affords,  
 By plausible speech and eloquence of words:  
 His subtle genius ev'ry taste could meet; 445  
 In fiction prompt, and skillful in deceit:  
 Master of calumny such various ways,  
 He most accuses when he seems to praise.

The other chief from fair *Circassia* came  
 To *Egypt*'s court, *Argantes* was his name: 450  
 Exalted 'midst the princes of the land,  
 And first in rank of all the martial band:  
 Impatient, fiery, and of rage unquell'd,  
 In arms unconquer'd, matchless in the field;

Whose:

B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 41

Whose impious soul contempt of Heav'n avow'd, 455  
His sword his law, his own right hand his God!

Now these an audience of the leader fought,  
And now to *Godfrey's* awful fight were brought.  
There lowly seated, with his peers around,  
In modest garb the glorious chief they found. 460

True valour, unadorn'd, attracts the sight,  
And shines conspicuous by its native light.  
To him a slight respect *Argantes* made,  
As one whose pride but seldom homage paid.  
But low *Alettes* bow'd in thought profound, 465

And fix'd his humble eyes upon the ground;  
His better hand his pensive bosom press'd,  
With all the adoration of the east:  
And while attention on his accents hung,  
These words, like honey, melted from his tongue. 470

O worthy! thou alone! to whose command  
Submit the heroes of this glorious band!  
To thee their laurels and their crowns they owe,  
Thy conduct brings them victors from the foe:  
Nor stops thy fame within *Akides'* bounds, 475  
To distant *Egypt Godfrey's* name resounds!  
Fame thro' our spacious realm thy glory bears,  
And speaks thy valour to our list'ning ears.  
But on thy deeds our Sov'reign chiefly dwells,  
With pleasure hears them, and with pleasure tells: 480  
In thee, what others fear or hate, he loves;  
Thy virtue fires him, and thy valour moves:  
Fain would he join with thee in friendly bands,  
And mutual peace and amity demands,

Since



Since diff'rent faiths their sanction here deny, 485  
 Let mutual virtue knit the sacred tye.  
 But as he hears thy troops their marches bend  
 T' expel from *Sion's* walls his ancient friend ;  
 He now (t' avoid those evils yet behind)  
 By us unfolds the counsels of his mind. 490  
 Then thus he says : Thy first design forbear,  
 Content with what thou now hast gain'd in war :  
 Nor on *Judæa's* realm thy forces bring,  
 Nor vex the lands protected by our King ;  
 So will he, join'd with thee, thy pow'r ensure, 495  
 And fix thy yet uncertain state secure :  
 United both, their conquests to regain,  
 The *Turks* and *Persians* shall attempt in vain.  
 Much hast thou done, O Chief ! in little space,  
 Which length of ages never can deface. 500  
 What cities won ! What armies overthrown !  
 What dang'rous marches, and what ways unknown !  
 The neighb'ring states with terror own thy fame ;  
 And distant regions tremble at thy name.  
 Your glory at the height, with heedful care 505  
 Avoid the chances of a doubtful war :  
 Encrease of realm your further toils may crown,  
 But conquest ne'er can heighten your renown :  
 And should your arms be now in battle cross,  
 Lost is your empire, and your glory lost ! 510  
 Infensate he who risks a certain state,  
 For distant prospects of uncertain fate.  
 Yet our advice perchance will lightly weigh,  
 And urge thy purpose, not thy march delay ;

While

**B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.** 43

While uncontroul'd success thy soul inspires; 515

While glows thy bosom with ambition's fires :

That glorious frailty of the noble mind,

To conquer nations, and subdue mankind !

For this you fly from proffer'd peace afar,

With more distaste than others shun the war : 520

These motives bid thee still the path pursue,

Which fate has open'd largely to thy view :

Nor in the sheath return that dreaded sword,

(Of ev'ry conquest in the field assur'd)

'Till in oblivion *Macon's* laws are laid, 525

And *Asia*, by thy arms, a desert made !

Alluring sounds, and grateful to the ear ;

But O what dangers lurk beneath the snare !

Then, if no cloud of passion dims thy sight,

And casts a veil before thy reason's light; 530

Well may'st thou see what little hopes appear,

From ev'ry prospect of the lengthen'd war.

Reflect how soon the gifts of fortune turn ;

Those who rejoice to-day, to-morrow mourn :

And he who soars an unexpected flight, 535

Oft falls as sudden from his tow'ring height.

Say, to thy harm, should *Egypt* take the field

In arms, in treasure rich, in council skill'd ;

And add to these (the war again begun)

The *Turks*, the *Persians*, and *Cassano's* son ; 540

What forces could'st thou to their pow'r oppose ;

And how escape from such a host of foes ?

Or do'st thou in the *Grecian* King confide,

By sacred union to thy cause ally'd ?

## 44 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. II.

To whom is not the *Grecian* faith display'd ? 545  
 What snares for thee the guileful race have laid !  
 Will those, who once your common march withstood,  
 Now risk for you their lives in fields of blood ?  
 But thou perhaps (secure amidst thy foes)  
 Dost in these squadrons all thy hopes repose ; 550  
 And deem'st the scatter'd bands thy force o'erthrew  
 As easy, when united, to subdue ;  
 Tho' toilsome marches have your troops annoy'd,  
 Your strength enfeebled, and your men destroy'd ;  
 Tho' unexpected nations should combine, 555  
 And *Egypt* with the *Turks* and *Persians* join.  
 Yet grant that Fate so strongly arms thy band,  
 No sword can conquer, and no foe withstand :  
 Lo ! Famine comes with all her ghastly train ;  
 What further subterfuge, what hopes remain ? 560  
 Then draw the falchion, and the jav'lin wield ;  
 Then dream of conquest in the boasted field.  
 Behold th' inhabitants have wasted wide  
 The fertile country, and the fields destroy'd ;  
 And safely lodg'd in tow'rs their ripen'd grain : 565  
 What hopes are left thy numbers to sustain ?  
 Thy ships, thou say'st, will due provisions send :  
 Does then thy safety on the winds depend ?  
 Perhaps thy fortune can the winds restrain ;  
 Thy voice appease the roaring of the main. 570  
 Yet think ; should once our nation rise in fight,  
 And with the *Persians* and the *Turks* unite,  
 Could we not then oppose a num'rous fleet  
 On equal terms, thy naval pow'r to meet ?

B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 45

If here, O Chief, thou seek'st to gain renown, 575  
A double conquest must thy labours crown :  
One loss may fully ev'ry former deed ;  
One loss may unexpected dangers breed :  
Before our vessels should thy navy fly ;  
Thy forces here, oppress'd by famine, die : 580  
Or shouldst thou lose the battle here, in vain  
Thy fleet would ride victorious on the main.  
Then if thy soul reject the peace we bring,  
And scorn the friendship of th' *Egyptian* King :  
This conduct (undisguis'd the truth I tell) 585  
Nor suits thy virtue, nor thy wisdom well.  
But if thy purpose seem to war inclin'd,  
Heav'n change, to gentle peace, thy better mind :  
So *Asia* may at length from troubles cease,  
And thou enjoy thy conquer'd lands in peace. 590  
And you, ye leaders, who his dangers share,  
Fellows in arms, and partners of the war !  
Ah! let not Fortune's smiles your souls excite,  
'To tempt again the doubtful chance of fight.  
But as the pilot, 'scap'd the treach'rous deep, 595  
Rests in the welcome port his weary ship ;  
Now furl your sails with pleasure near the shore,  
And trust the perils of the sea no more.

Here ceas'd *Aethes*; and the heroes round,  
With looks displeas'd return'd a murm'ring sound : 600  
With deep disdain the terms propos'd they heard,  
While discontent in ev'ry face appear'd.  
Then thrice the Chief his eyes around him threw,  
And cast on ev'ry one his piercing view ;

Next

Next on *Alethea* turn'd his careful look, 605  
 Who waited his reply, and thus he spoke.

Embassador! with threats and praises join'd,  
 Full wisely hast thou told thy Sov'reign's mind:  
 If he esteem us, and our worth approve,  
 With grateful pleasure we receive his love. 610

But where thy words a threaten'd storm disclose  
 Of *Pagan* armies, and confed'rate foes;  
 To this I speak; to this my answer hear;  
 An open purpose cloath'd in words sincere.

Know first the cause for which we have sustain'd 615  
 Such various hazards both by sea and land;  
 By day and night such pious toils have known:—

To free the passage to yon' hallow'd town;  
 To merit favour from the King of Heav'n,  
 By freedom to the suff'ring *Christians* giv'n. 620

Nor shall we fear, for such a glorious end,  
 Our kingdom, lives, and worldly fame to spend.  
 No thirst of riches has our bosoms fir'd;  
 No lust of empire our attempt inspir'd:

If any thoughts like these our souls infest, 625  
 Th' Eternal drive such poison from the breast!  
 Still may his mercy o'er our steps preside;

His hand defend us, and his wisdom guide:  
 His breath inspir'd; his pow'r has brought us far  
 Thro' ev'ry danger of the various war: 630

By this are mountains past, and rivers cross;  
 This tempers summer's heat, and winter's frost:  
 This can the rage of furious tempests bind,  
 And loosen or restrain th' obedient wind:

Hence

B. II. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 47

Hence lofty walls are burnt and tumbled down; 635

Hence armed bands are slain and overthrown:

Hence springs the hope and confidence we boast;

Not from the forces of a mortal host:

Not from our vessels; nor from *Grecian* lands

With numbers swarming; nor the *Gallic* bands. 640

And if we still th' Almighty's care partake,

Let nations, at their will, our cause forsake!

Who knows the succour of his pow'ful hands,

No other aid, in time of need, demands.

But should he, for our sins, his help withdraw, 645

(As who can fathom Heav'n's eternal law!)

Lives there a man who would not find his tomb,

Where hallow'd earth did once his God inhume?

So shall we die, nor envy those who live;

Nor unreveng'd shall we our death receive; 650

Nor *Asia* shall rejoice to view our state;

Nor we submit with sorrow to our fate!

Yet think not that our wayward minds prefer,

To gentle peace, the horrid scenes of war:

Nor think we ill your Monarch's love return; 655

Or with contempt his friendly union scorn.

But wherefore do his cares on *Sion* bend?

And wherefore thus another's realms defend?

Then let him not require our arms to cease;

So may he rule his native lands in peace! 660

Thus answer'd *Godfrey*: and with fury swell'd

The fierce *Argantes*, nor his wrath repell'd:

The boiling passion from his bosom broke;

Before the Chief he stood, and thus he spoke.

Let

Let him, who will not proffer'd peace receive, 665  
 Be sated with the plagues that war can give!  
 And well thy hatred of the peace is known,  
 If now thy soul reject our friendship shown.

This said, his mantle in his hand he took,  
 And folding round before th' assembly shook, 670 }  
 Then thus again with threat'ning accent spoke.

O thou! who ev'ry peril would'st despise,  
 Lo! peace and war within this mantle lies!  
 See here th' election offer'd to thy voice ;  
 No more delay — but now declare thy choice! 675

His speech and haughty mien each leader fir'd,  
 And with a noble rage their souls inspir'd :  
 War! war! aloud with gen'ral voice they cry'd ;  
 Nor waited till their godlike Chief reply'd.  
 At this the *Pagan* shook his vest in air. — 680  
 Then take defiance, death and mortal war!

So fierce he spoke, he seem'd to burst the gates  
 Of *Janus'* temple, and disclose the fates :  
 While from his mantle, which aside he threw,  
 Insensate Rage and horrid Discord flew : 685  
*Alecto's* torch supply'd her hellish flame,  
 And from his eyes the flashing sparkles came.

So look'd the Chief of old, whose impious pride,  
 With mortal works, the King of Heav'n defy'd ;  
 So stood, when *Babel* rear'd her front on high, 690  
 To threaten battle 'gainst the starry sky.

Then *Godfrey* — To thy King the tidings bear ;  
 And tell him we accept the threaten'd war :  
 Go, bid him hasten here to prove our might,  
 Or on the banks of *Nile* expect the fight. 695

This

This said; the leader honour'd either guest,  
 And due respect, by different gifts, express'd.  
*Alethes* first he gave a helix of price;  
 A prize among the spoils of conquer'd *Nice*.  
 A costly sword *Argantes* next obtain'd, 700  
 Well wrought and fashion'd by the workman's hand:  
 Matchless the work, and glorious to behold,  
 The hilt with jewels blas'd, and flam'd with gold.  
 With joy the *Pagan* Chief the gift survey'd,  
 Admir'd the rich design and temper'd blade: 705  
 Then thus to *Godfrey*: When we meet in field,  
 Behold how well our hands thy present wield!

Now, parting from the camp, their leave they took,  
 And thus *Argantes* to *Alethes* spoke.

Lo! to *Jerusalem* my course I take; 710  
 To *Egypt* thou thy purpos'd journey make:  
 Thou with the early rays of morning light;  
 But I impatient with the friendly night.  
 Well may th' *Egyptian* court my presence spare;  
 Suffice that thou the *Christian's* answer bear; 715  
 Be mine to mingle in the lov'd alarms  
 Of noble conflict, and the sound of arms.

Thus he, embassador of peace who came,  
 Departs a foe in action and in name:  
 Nor heeds the warrior, in his haughty mind, 720  
 The antient laws of nations and mankind:  
 Nor for *Alethes'* answer deign'd to stay,  
 But thro' surrounding shades pursu'd his way,  
 And sought the town, impatient of delay. }



Now had the night her drowfy pinions spread ; 725  
 The winds were hush'd ; the weary waves were dead ;  
 The fish repos'd in seas and crystal floods ;  
 The beasts retir'd in covert of the woods ;  
 The painted birds in grateful silence slept ;  
 And o'er the world a sweet oblivion crept. 730  
 But not the faithful host, with thought oppress'd,  
 Nor could their leader taste the gift of rest :  
 Such ardent wishes in their bosoms burn ;  
 So eager were they for the day's return ;  
 To lead their forces to the hallow'd town, 735  
 The soldier's triumph, and the victor's crown !  
 With longing eyes they wait the morning light,  
 To chase with early beams the dusky night.

The END of the SECOND BOOK.

JERUSA-

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

---

## B O O K III.

---

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

*The Christian Army arrives before Jerusalem. The alarm is given to the Saracens, who prepare for the reception of the Enemy. Clorinda makes the first sally; she encounters and kills Gardo; she meets and engages with Tancred; a short interview ensues between them. In the mean time, Argantes, falling on the Christians with a great slaughter, the action becomes more general. Erminia, from the walls, shews and describes to the King, the several Commanders of the Christian Army. Rinaldo and Tancred perform great actions. Dudon, having signalized himself, is killed by Argantes. The Pagans, being closely pressed, are at last compelled to retreat to the city. Godfrey causes Dudon to be interred with funeral honours; and sends his workmen to fell timber for making engines to carry on the siege.*

**N**OW from the golden east the Zephyrs borne,  
Proclaim'd with balmy gales th' approach of morn;  
And fair *Aurora* deck'd her radiant head  
With roses cropt from *Eden's* flow'ry bed;  
When from the sounding camp was heard afar  
The noise of troops preparing for the war:

To this succeed the trumpet's loud alarms,  
 And rouse, with shriller notes, the host to arms.  
 The sage commander o'er their zeal presides,  
 And with a gentle rein their ardor guides. 10

Yet easier seem'd it, near *Carybdis*' caves,  
 To stay the current of the boiling waves;  
 Or stop the north, that shakes the mountain's brow,  
 And whelms the vessels in the seas below.

He rules their order, marshals ev'ry band: 15

Rapid they move, but rapid with command.  
 With holy zeal their swelling hearts abound;  
 And their wing'd footsteps scarcely print the ground.

When now the sun ascends th' ethereal way,  
 And strikes the dusty field with warmer ray; 20

Behold *Jerusalem* in prospect lies!

Behold *Jerusalem* salutes their eyes!

At once a thousand tongues repeat the name,

And hail *Jerusalem* with loud acclaim!

To sailors thus, who, wand'ring on the main, 25

Have long explor'd some distant coast in vain,

In seas unknown and foreign regions lost,

By stormy winds and faithless billows tost,

If chance at length th' expected land appear,

With joyful shouts they hail it from afar; 30

They point, with rapture, to the wish'd-for shore,

And dream of former toils and fears no more.

At first, transported with the pleasing sight,

Each *Christian*; before glow'd with full delight:

But deep contrition soon their joy suppress'd, 35

And holy sorrow sadden'd ev'ry breast:

Scarce dare their eyes the city's walls survey,  
 Where, cloath'd in flesh, their dear Redeemer lay :  
 Whose sacred earth did once their Lord enclose,  
 And where triumphant from the grave he rose ! 40  
 Each falt'ring tongue imperfect speech supplies ;  
 Each lab'ring bosom heaves with frequent sighs :  
 At once their mingled joys and griefs appear,  
 And undistinguish'd murmurs fill the air.  
 So when the grove the fanning wind receives, 45  
 A whisp'ring noise is heard among the leaves :  
 So, near the craggy rocks or winding shore,  
 In hollow sounds the broken billows roar.  
 Each took th' example as their chieftains led,  
 With naked feet the hallow'd soil they tread : 50  
 Each throws his martial ornaments aside,  
 The crested helmets, with their plummy pride :  
 To humble thoughts their lofty hearts they bend,  
 And down their cheeks the pious tears descend :  
 Yet each, as if his breast no sorrow mov'd, 55  
 In words like these his tardy grief reprov'd.

Here, where thy wounds, O Lord! distill'd a flood,  
 And dy'd the hallow'd soil with screaming blood,  
 Shall not these eyes their grateful tribute show?  
 In sad memorial of that awful hour? 60  
 Ah! wherefore frozen thus my heart appears,  
 Nor melts in fountains of perpetual tears !  
 Why does my harden'd heart this temper keep ?  
 Now mourn thy sins, thy Saviour's suff'ring weep !  
 Meantime the watch that in the city stood, 65  
 And from a lofty tow'r the country view'd,

Saw 'midst the fields a rising dust appear,  
 That like a thick'ning cloud obscur'd the air;  
 From whence, by fits, a flashing splendor came,  
 And sudden gleams of momentary flame: 70  
 Refulgent arms and armour next were seen,  
 And steeds distinguish'd, and embattled men:  
 Then thus aloud — What mist obscures the day!  
 What splendors in yon' dusty whirlwind play!  
 Rise, rise, ye citizens! your gates defend: 75  
 Haste, snatch your weapons, and the walls ascend!  
 Behold the foe at hand! — he said, and ceas'd:  
 The *Pagans* heard, and seiz'd their arms in haste.  
 The helpless children, and the female train,  
 With feeble age that could not arms sustain, 80  
 Pale and affrighted to the mosques repair,  
 And humbly supplicate the pow'rs with pray'r.  
 But those, of limbs robust, and firm of soul,  
 Already arm'd, impatient of controul,  
 Part line the gates, and part ascend the walk: 85  
 The King with care provides, and orders all:  
 From place to place he marshall'd ev'ry crew,  
 Then to the summit of a tow'r withdrew,  
 From whence in prospect lay the subject lands,  
 From whence he could with ease direct the bands. 90  
 And there *Erminia* by his side he plac'd,  
 The fair *Erminia*, who his palace grac'd,  
 Since *Antioch* fell before the *Christian* host,  
 And her dear sine the hapless virgin lost.  
 Now had *Clorinda* with impatient speed 95  
 T' attack the *Franks*, a chosen squadron led:

But

But, in a diff'rent part, *Circassia's* knight  
 Stood at a secret gate prepar'd for fight.  
 The gen'rous maid with looks intrepid fir'd  
 Her brave companions; and with words inspir'd. 100  
 'Tis ours to found the glorious work, (she cries)  
 The hope of *Asia* in our courage lies!  
 While thus she speaks, she sees a *Christian* band  
 With rural spoils advancing o'er the land;  
 Who sent, as wont, to forage round the plain, 105  
 Now seek with flocks and herds the camp again.  
 Sudden on these she turn'd; their chief beheld  
 Her threat'ning force, and met her in the field:  
 Gardo his name, a man approv'd in fight,  
 But weak his strength t'oppose *Clotinda's* might. 110  
 Slain in the dreadful shock, on earth he lies,  
 O'erthrown before the *Franks'* and *Syriak's* eyes.  
 Loud, at the sight, exclaim the *Pagan* train,  
 And hail this omen, but their hopes were vain!  
 Fierce on the rest the warlike virgin flew, 115  
 And pierc'd their battle, and their ranks o'erthrew.  
 And, where her slaughter'ing sword a passage hew'd,  
 Her following troops the glorious path pursu'd:  
 Soon from the spoilers' hands their spoil they take:  
 The *Franks*, by slow degrees, the field forsake; 120  
 At length the summit of a hill they gain,  
 And, aided by the height, the foes sustain.  
 Now, like a whirlwind rushing from the skies,  
 Or swift as light'ning thro' the æther flies,  
 At *Godfrey's* signal, noble *Taucred* near 125  
 His squadron moves, and shakes his beamy spear.

So firm his hands the pond'rous jav'lin wield,  
 So fierce the youthful warrior scorcs the field;  
 The King, who view'd him from his tow'ry height,  
 Esteem'd him sure some chief renown'd in fight: 130  
 Then to the maid beside him thus he spoke,  
 (Whose gentle soul with soft emotions shook)  
 Thou canst, by use, each *Christian's* name reveal,  
 Tho' here disguis'd, and cas'd in shining steel:  
 Say, who is he, so fierce in combat seen, 135  
 Of dauntless semblance, and erected mien?  
 At this the virgin heav'd a tender sigh,  
 The silent drops stood trembling in her eye:  
 But, all she could, the fair her tears suppress'd,  
 And stopp'd the murmurs of her troubled breast: 140  
 Yet on her cheeks the trickling dew appear'd,  
 And from her lips a broken sigh was heard.  
 Then artful to the King she thus reply'd;  
 (And strove with angry words her thoughts to hide)  
 Ah me! I know him sure, have cause too well 145  
 Among a thousand that dire chief to tell:  
 Oft have I seen him strew the purple plain,  
 And glut his fury with my people slain!  
 Alas! how fare his blows! the wounds they give,  
 Nor herbs can heal, nor magic arts relieve: 150  
*Tancred* his name — O! grant some happier hour  
 May yield him, living, pris'ner to my pow'r!  
 So might my soul some secret comfort find,  
 And sweet revenge appease my restless mind:  
 She said, and ceas'd; the King the damsel heard, 155  
 But to a diff'rent sense her speech referr'd;

While,

B. III. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 97

While, mingled with these awful words she spoke,  
A sigh spontaneous from her bosom broke.

Meanwhile, her lance in rest, the warrior-dame  
With eager haste t' encounter *Tancred* came. 163

Their vizors struck, the spears in shivers flew;

The virgin's face was left expos'd to view;

The thongs, that held her helmet, burst in twain;

Hurl'd from her head, it bounded on the plain:

Loose in the wind her golden tresses flew, 164

And now a maid, confess'd to all, she stood;

Keen flash her eyes, her look with fury glows;

Yet ev'n in rage, each feature lovely shows:

What charms must then her winning smiles disclose? }

What thoughts, O *Tancred*! have thy bosom mov'd?

Do'st thou not see and know that fate belov'd? 171

Lo! there the face that caus'd thy am'rous pains;

Ask thy fond heart, for there her form remains:

Behold the features of the lovely dame,

Who for refreshment to the fountain came! 175

The knight, who mark'd not first her crest and shield,

Astonish'd now her well-known face beheld.

She, o'er her head disarm'd, the buckler threw;

And on her senseless foe with fury flew:

The foe retir'd; on other parts he turn'd 180

His vengeful steel: yet still her anger burn'd;

And with a threat'ning voice aloud she cry'd;

And with a thousand deaths the chief defy'd.

Th' enamour'd warrior ne'er returns a blow,

Nor heeds the weapon of his lovely foe; 185



But views, with eager gaze, her charming eyes,  
 From whence the shaft of love unerring flies :  
 Then to himself — In vain the stroke descends ;  
 In vain her angry sword the wound intends ;  
 While from her face unarm'd she sends the dart, 190  
 That rives, with surer aim, my bleeding heart !

At length resolv'd, tho' hopeless of relief,  
 No more in silence to suppress his grief ;  
 And that the dame might know her rage pursu'd  
 A suppliant captive by her charms subdu'd ; 195  
 O thou ! (he cry'd) whose hostile fury glows  
 On me alone amid this host of foes,  
 Together let us from the field remove,  
 And, hand to hand, our mutual valour prove.

The maid his challenge heard, and, void of fear, 200  
 With head unarm'd rush'd furious to the war :  
 Her trembling lover's steps in haste pursu'd,  
 And now, prepar'd, in act of combat stood,  
 Already aim'd a stroke ; when loud he cry'd :  
 First make conditions ere the strife be try'd. 205

Awhile her threat'ning arm the virgin staid,  
 And thus the youth, by love embolden'd, said.

Ah ! since on terms of peace thou wilt not join,  
 Transfix this heart, this heart no longer mine :  
 For thee with pleasure I resign my breath ; 210  
 Receive my life, and triumph in my death.  
 See unresisting in thy sight I stand ;  
 Then say what cause detains thy ling'ring hand ?  
 Or shall I from my breast the corslet tear,  
 And to the stroke my naked bosom bear ? 215

Thus

B. III. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 59

Thus wretched *Tancred* spoke, and more had said  
 To unfold his sorrows to the wond'ring maid ;  
 But sudden now his troops appear'd at hand,  
 Who closely press'd the *Pagan's* yielding band :  
 Or fear or art impell'd the *Syrian* race ; 220  
 One seem'd to fly, while t' other held the chace.  
 When lo ! a soldier, who the foes pursu'd,  
 And, part expos'd, the fair *Clorinda* view'd,  
 Aim'd, as he pass'd behind th' unwary maid,  
 A sudden stroke at her defenceless head. 225  
*Tancred*, who sees, exclaims with eager cries,  
 And with his sword to meet the weapon flies.  
 Yet not in vain was urg'd the threat'ning steel,  
 On her fair neck, beneath her head, it fell :  
 Slight was the wound ; the crimson drops appear, 230  
 And tinge the ringlets of her golden hair.  
 So shines the gold, which skillful artists frame,  
 And, mix'd with rubies, darts a ruddy flame.  
 Fir'd at the deed, the Prince with anger burn'd,  
 And, with his faulchion, on th' offender turn'd. 235  
 This flies, and that pursues with vengeful mind,  
 Swift as an arrow on the wings of wind !  
 The musing virgin view'd their course from far,  
 Then join'd her flying partners of the war.  
 By turns she flies ; by turns she makes a stand ; 240  
 And boldly oft attacks the *Christian* band.  
 So fares a bull with mighty strength indu'd,  
 In some wide field by troops of dogs pursu'd ;  
 Oft as he shews his horns, the fearful train  
 Stop short, but follow when he flies again. 245

And still *Clorinda* as she fled the field,  
 Her head defended with her lifted shield.  
 Now these the battle fly, and those pursue,  
 'Till near the lofty walls appear in view;  
 When, with a dreadful shout that fills the air, 250  
 The *Pagans*, turning swift, renew the war:  
 Around the plain in circuit wide they bend,  
 And flank the *Christians*, and their rear offend.  
 Then bold *Argantes*, from the city's height,  
 Pours, with his squadron, on the front of fight. 255  
 Impatient of delay before his crew,  
 With furious haste the fierce *Circassian* flew.  
 The first he met his thund'ring jav'lin found,  
 And horse and horseman tumbled to the ground:  
 And ere the trusty spear in shivers broke, 260  
 What numbers more an equal fate partook!  
 His faulchion next he drew, and ev'ry blow,  
 Or slays, or wounds, or overturns the foe!  
*Clorinda* saw, and kindled at the view,  
 And old *Ardelius*, fierce in battle, flew: 265  
 Robust in age! two sons their father guard;  
 But nought can now the deadly weapon ward.  
*Alcander*, eldest born, her fury found,  
 His fire deserting with a ghastly wound;  
 And *Polipernes*, next his place in fight, 270  
 Scarce sav'd his life from brave *Clorinda's* might.  
 But *Tancred*, weary'd with the fruitless chace,  
 Of him whose courser fled with swifter pace,  
 Now turn'd his eyes, and saw his troops from far  
 Engag'd too boldly in unequal war: 275

He

B. III. JERUSALEM DELIVERED 61

He view'd them by furrounding *Pazans* prest'd,  
 And spurr'd his courser to their aid in haste.  
 Nor he alone, but to their rescue came  
 The band, the first in dangers as in fame;  
 The band by *Dudon* led, the heroes' boast, 280  
 The strength and bulwark of the *Christian* host.  
*Rinaldo*, bravest of the brave confess'd,  
 Like flashing lightning shone before the rest!  
*Erminia* soon the gallant prince beheld,  
 Known by the eagle in an azure field. 285  
 Then to the King, who thither turn'd his eyes:  
 Behold a chief, unmatched in arms! (she cries)  
 No sword like his in yonder camp is seen,  
 Yet scarce begins the down to shade his chin.  
 Six champions more, his equals in the field, 290  
 Had made already conquer'd *Syria* yield:  
 The furthest regions had confess'd their sway,  
 The distant realms beneath the rising day!  
 And ev'n the *Nile*, perhaps, his head unknown  
 Had vainly then conceal'd, the yoke to shun! 295  
 Such is the youth! his name *Rinaldo* call —  
 Whose hand with terror shakes the threaten'd wall!  
 Now turn your eyes, and yonder chief behold,  
 Array'd in verdant arms and shining gold:  
*Dudon* his name, (the gallant band he leads, 300  
 Advent'ers call'd, and first in martial deeds)  
 Of noble lineage, with experience crown'd,  
 In age superior, as in worth renown'd.  
 See where yon' leader clad in sable stands,  
 (Whose brother holds the rule of *Norway's* lands) 305

*Gernando*

*Geruando* fierce, of no unwarlike name,  
 But with his pride he sullies all his fame.  
 The friendly couple, who, in vesture white,  
 So close together share the task of fight,  
 Are *Edward* and *Gildippe*, (blameless pair!) 310  
 In love unequall'd, and renown'd in war!

While thus she spoke; upon the plain below,  
 They saw more deep the dreadful carnage grow:  
 There *Tancred* and *Rinaldo's* furious hands  
 Pierc'd the thick ranks, and broke th' opposing bands.  
 Next, with his squadron, *Dudon* rush'd along, 316  
 And pour'd impetuous on the hostile throng.  
 Ev'n fierce *Argantes*, tumbled to the ground.  
 By brave *Rinaldo*, scarce his safety found:  
 Nor had the haughty chief escap'd so well, 320  
 But lo! *Rinaldo's* horse that instant fell,  
 And, chancing on his master's foot to light,  
 Detain'd awhile the champion from the fight.  
 The routed *Pagans*, now, oppress'd with dread,  
 Forsook their ranks, and to the city fled. 325  
 Alone *Clorinda* and *Argantes* bear

The raging storm that thunders on the rear.  
 Intrepid these maintain their dang'rous post,  
 And break the fury of the conqu'ring host:  
 Their daring hands the foremost battle meet, 330  
 Bid slaughter pause, and cover the retreat.  
 Impetuous *Dudon* chac'd the flying crew,  
 And fierce *Tigranes*, with a shock, o'erthrew:  
 Then thro' his neck the sword a passage found,  
 And left the carcase headless on the ground. 335

In

B. III. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 61

In vain his cuirass steel'd *Algazar* wore;  
*Corbano's* temper'd casque avail'd no more!  
 This thro' the nape and face the weapon press'd;  
 That, thro' the back, and issu'd at his breast.

Then *Amurath* and *Mahomet* he saw; 340

Their souls reluctant from their bodies flew.

The stern *Almanzor* next his valour prov'd;

And scarce secure the great *Circassian* mov'd.

*Argantes* rav'd, his breast with fury burn'd,

And oft, retreating, on the foe he turn'd; 345

'Till with a sudden stroke the chief he found,

And in his flank impress'd a mortal wound.

Prone falls the leader, stretch'd on earth he lies,

An iron sleep invades his swimming eyes:

And thrice he strives to view the light in vain, 350

And on his arm his sinking bulk sustain;

Thrice backward falls, and sickens at the sight,

And shuts, at length, his eyes in endless night:

A chilly sweat o'er all his body streams;

A mortal coldness numbs his stiff'ning limbs. 355

The fierce *Argantes* stay'd not o'er the dead,

But, turning to the *Franks*, aloud he said.

Warriors, attend! survey this bloody sword,

But yester's sun the present of your Lord!

Mark how this hand has try'd its use to-day: 360

Haste! to his ears the glad report convey:

What secret pleasure must your leader feel,

To find his glorious gift approv'd so well!

Bid him, to nobler purpose soon address'd,

Expect this weapon bury'd in his breast: 365

And

And should he long delay our force to meet,  
This hand shall tear him from his dark retreat.

Boastful he spoke; enrag'd the *Christians* hear,  
And furious round him drive the thick'ning war;  
But he already, with the flying crew, 370  
Safe in the shelter of the town withdrew.

Now from the wall the close defenders pour  
Their stones; like storms of hail, a missile show'r:  
Unnumber'd quivers shafts for bows supply;  
And clouds of arrows from the ramparts fly! 375  
Awhile they force th' advancing *Franks* to stand,

'Till in the gates retreat the *Pagan* band;  
When lo! *Rinaldo* came, (who now had freed  
His foot encumber'd by his fallen steed)  
Eager he rush'd, on proud *Argantes*' head 380  
To take revenge for hapless *Dudon* dead:

Thro' all the ranks, inspiring rage, he flies:  
Why stand we ling'ring here? (the warrior cries)  
Lost is the chief who rul'd our band of late,  
Why haste we not t'avenge the leader's fate? 385

When such a cause our vengeful force demands,  
Shall these weak ramparts stop our conqu'ring hands?  
Did walls of triple steel the town enclose,  
Or adamantine bulwarks guard the foes,  
Yet vainly there should hope to lurk secure 390

The fierce *Argantes* from your wrathful pow'r. —  
Haste! let us storm the gates — He said, and flew  
With foremost speed before the warring crew:  
Dauntless he goes, nor falling stones he fears,  
Nor storms of arrows hissing round his ears: 395

So

B. III. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 65

So fierce he nods his crest, so tow'rs on high,  
 Such light'ning flashes from his angry eye;  
 The Pagans on the walls, with doubts oppress'd,  
 Feel sudden terrors rise in ev'ry breast.

While thus *Rinaldo* to the battle moves, 400

And these encourages, and those reproves;  
 Behold, dispatch'd by *Godfrey's* high commands,  
 The good *Sigors* stopp'd th' advancing bands:  
 He, in the leader's name, repress'd their heat,  
 And bade the *Christians* from the field retreat. 405

Return, ye warriors! (thus aloud he cry'd):

'Till fitter season lay your arms aside:

This *Godfrey* wills, and be his will obey'd.

He said: *Rinaldo* then his ardor staid,

And stern obedience to the summons paid. 410

He turn'd; but his disdainful looks reveal'd

The fury in his breast but ill conceal'd.

Now from the walls th' unwilling squadrons go,

Retiring, unmolested by the foe;

Yet leave not *Duissa's* corse, in battle slain, 415

Depriv'd of rites, neglected on the plain:

Supported in their arms, with pious care,

His faithful friends their honour'd burthen bear.

Meantime aloft their leader *Godfrey* stood,

And from a rising ground the city view'd. 420

On two unequal hills the city stands,

A vale between divides the higher lands.

Three sides without impervious to the foe:

The northern side an easy passage shows,

With



With smooth ascent ; but well they guard the part 425  
 With lofty walls, and labour'd works of art.  
 The city lakes and living springs contains,  
 And cisterns to receive the falling rains :  
 But bare of herbage is the country round ;  
 Nor springs nor streams refresh the barren ground 430  
 No tender flow'r exalts its chearful head :  
 No stately trees at noon their shelter spread ;  
 Save where, two leagues remote, a wood appears,  
 Embrown'd with noxious shade, the growth of years !  
 Where morning gilds the city's eastern side, 435  
 The sacred *Jordan* pours its gentle tide :  
 Extended lie, towards the setting day,  
 The sandy borders of the midland sea :  
*Samaria* to the north, and *Berbel's* wood,  
 Where to the golden calf the altar stood : 440  
 And on the rainy south, the hallow'd earth  
 Of *Bethl'em*, where the Lord receiv'd his birth.  
 While *Godfrey* thus, above the subject field,  
 The lofty walls and *Sion's* strength beheld ;  
 And ponder'd where to encompass his martial pow'r, 445  
 And where he best might storm the hostile tow'rs ;  
 Full on the Chief *Erminis* cast a look,  
 Then shew'd him to the King, and thus she spoke.  
 There *Godfrey* stands, in purple vesture seen,  
 Of regal presence, and exalted mien. 450  
 He seems by nature born to kingly sway,  
 Vers'd in each art, to make mankind obey :  
 Well skill'd alike in ev'ry talk of fight,  
 In whom the soldier and the chief unite ;

B. III. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 57

Nor can the troops of yonder num'rous host,  
A wiser head or steadier courage boast. 455

*Raymond* alone with him the praise can share  
Of wisdom in the cool debates of war ;  
*Tancred* alone, and great *Rinaldo* claim  
An equal glory in the field of fame. 460

All tongues (reply'd the King) his worth report ;  
I saw and knew him at the *Gallic* court,  
When *Egypt* sent me envoy into *France* :  
Oft in the lists I saw him wield the lance ;  
A stripling then, for scarce the down began 465  
To cloath his cheeks, the promise of a man !  
Yet did his words and early deeds presage,  
Too sure, alas ! his fame in riper age !

Sighing he spoke, and hung his pensive head,  
'Then rais'd his eyes again, and thus he said. 470

Say, what is he who stands by *Godfrey's* side,  
His upper garments with vermilion dy'd ?  
How near his air, his looks how much the same ;  
Tho' short his stature, less erect his frame !

'Tis *Baldwin*, brother to the Prince, (the cry'd) 475  
In feature like, but more by deeds ally'd.

Now turn thy eyes where, with a rev'rend mien,  
In act to council yonder chief is seen :

*Raymond* is he, in ev'ry conduct sage,  
Mature in wisdom of experienc'd age. 480

None better warlike stratagems can frame,  
Of all the *Gallic* or the *Latian* name.

Beyond, the *British* Monarch's son behold,  
The noble *William* with the casque of gold.

Next

68 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. III.

Next *Guelpho*, whom his birth and actions raise, 485  
 Among the foremost names, to equal praise :  
 Full well I know the chief, to fight confess'd,  
 By his broad shoulders and his ample chest.  
 But still, amidst yon' num'rous troops below,  
 My eyes explore in vain their deadliest foe : 490  
*Bazmond*, whose fury all my race pursu'd,  
 The stern destroyer of my royal blood !

Thus commane they : while from the hill descends  
 The *Christian* Chief, and joins his warlike friends.  
 The city view'd, he deems th' attempt were vain, 495  
 O'er craggy rocks the steepy pass to gain :  
 Then on the ground, that rose with smooth ascent,  
 Against the northern gate, he pitch'd his tent ;  
 And thence, proceeding to the corner tow'r,  
 Encamp'd in length the remnant of his pow'r ; 500  
 But could not half the city's walls enclose,  
 So wide around the spacious bulwarks rose.

But *Godfrey* well secures each sev'ral way :  
 That might assistance to the town convey ;  
 To seize on ev'ry pass his care he bends, 505  
 And round with trenches deep the camp defends.

These works perform'd ; his steps the here turn'd,  
 Where lay the breathless corse of *Duch* mourn'd :  
 Arriv'd, the lifeless leader prone he found,  
 With many weeping friends encompass'd round. 510  
 High on a stately bier the dead was plac'd ;  
 With fun'ral pomp and friendly hoarour grac'd,  
 When *Godfrey* enter'd, soon the mournful crowd  
 Indulg'd their secret woes and wept aloud :

B. III. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 69

While, with a face compos'd, the pious Chief 515  
Beheld in silence, and suppress'd his grief :

'Till, having view'd awhile the warrior dead  
With thoughtful looks intent, at length he said.

Nor plaints nor sorrows to thy death we owe,  
Tho' call'd so sudden from our world below : 520

In Heav'n thou liv'st again ; thy mortal name  
Has left behind the glorious tracks of fame.

Well hast thou kept on earth the *Christian* laws ;

Well hast thou dy'd a warrior in their cause !

Now, happy shade ! enjoy thy Master's fight, 525  
Unfading laurels now thy toils requite !

Hail and be bless'd ! we mourn not here thy fate,

But weep the chance of our deserted state.

With thee, so bravely parting from our host,

How strong a sinew of the camp is lost ! 530

But tho' the fate, which snatch'd thee from our eyes,

Thy earthly succour to our cause denies ;

Thy soul can yet celestial aids obtain,

Elected one of Heav'n's immortal train.

Of't have we seen thee in th' embattled field, 535

A mortal then, thy mortal weapons wield :

So hope we still to see thee wield in fight

The fatal arms of Heav'n's resistless might.

O ! hear our pray'rs ; our pious vows receive ;

With pity all our earthly toils relieve : 540

Procure us conquest, and our host shall pay

Their thanks to thee, on that triumphant day.

Thus spoke the Chief : and now the sable night

Had banish'd ev'ry beam of chearful light ;

And,

And, with oblivion sweet of irksome cares, 545  
Impos'd a truce on mortal plaints and tears.

But sleepless *Godfrey* lay, who saw 'twere vain  
T' attempt, without machines, the walls to gain :  
What forest might the ample planks provide,  
And how to frame the piles his thoughts employ'd. 550

Up with the sun he rose, and left his bed  
T' attend the fun'ral rites of *Dudon* dead.  
Near to the camp, beneath a hillock, stood  
The stately tomb compos'd of cypress-wood :  
Above a palm-tree spread its verdant shade. 555

To this the mourning troop the corpse convey'd :  
With these the holy priests (a rev'rend train !) .  
A requiem chanted to the warrior slain :

High on the boughs were hung, display'd to fight, 560  
The various arms and ensigns won in fight ;  
In happier times the trophies of his hands  
Gain'd from the *Syrian* and the *Persian* bands.

The mighty trunk his shining cuirass bore,  
And all those arms which once the hero wore.  
Then on the sculptur'd tomb these words appear : 565  
" Here *Dudon* lies, the glorious Chief reverse !"

Soon as the Prince these pious rites had paid,  
(The last sad office to the worthy dead)  
He sent his workmen to the woods, prepar'd  
And well supported with a num'rous guard. 570  
Conceal'd in lowly vales the forest stands,  
A *Syrian* shew'd it to the *Christian* bands.  
To this they march to hew the timbers down,  
To shake the ramparts of the hallow'd town.

**B. III. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 71**

To fell the trees each other they provoke; 575  
Th' insulted forest groans at ev'ry stroke.  
Cut by the biting axe, on earth are laid  
The pliant ash, the beech's spreading shade.  
The sacred palm, the fun'ral cypress fall:  
The broad-leav'd sycamore, the plantane tall. 580  
The married elm his nodding head declines,  
Around whose trunk the vine her tendril twines.  
Some fell'd the pine; the oak while others hew'd,  
Whose leaves a thousand changing springs renew'd;  
Whose stately bulk a thousand winters stood; 585  
And scorn'd the winds that rend the lofty wood.  
Some, on the creaking wheels, with labour, stow'd  
The unctuous fir, and cedar's fragrant load.  
Scar'd at the sounding axe, and cries of men,  
Birds quit the nest, and beasts forsake the den! 590

The END of the THIRD BOOK.

JERUSA-

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

---

## B O O K IV.

---

### THE ARGUMENT.

*Pluto calls a council of the Infernal Powers. His speech to urge them to employ their machinations against the Christians. Hidraotes, King of Damascus, incited by a Demon, sends his Niece Armida to the Christian camp. She is introduced to Godfrey, and endeavours, by a feigned story of her misfortunes, to raise his compassion. Many of the chiefs, touched with her pretended sorrows, and enflamed with her beauty, are very pressing with Godfrey to permit them to engage in her cause. He at length yields to their request. Armida, during her residence in the camp, captivates, by her arts, almost all the principal commanders.*

**W**HILE these intent their vast machines prepare  
T' assail the city with decisive war;  
The Foe of man, whose malice ever burns,  
His livid eyes upon the *Christians* turns:  
He sees what mighty works their care engage,      §  
And grinds his teeth, and foams with inward rage;  
And, like a wounded bull with pain oppress'd,  
Deep groans rebel from his hideous breast.

Then

B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 73

Then bending ev'ry thought his schemes to frame,  
For swift destruction on their hated name; 10  
He summon'd in his court, to deep debate,  
A horrid council of th' infernal state :  
Insenate wretch ! as if th' attempt were light  
T'oppose JEHOVAH's will, and dare his might :  
Ah ! too forgetful how the vengeful hand 15  
Of Heav'n's Eternal hurls the forky brand !

The trumpet now, with hoarse-resounding breath,  
Convenes the spirits in the shades of death :  
The hollow caverns tremble at the sound ;  
The air re-echoes to the noise around ! 20  
Not louder terrors shake the distant pole,  
When thro' the skies the rattling thunders roll :  
Not greater tremors heave the lab'ring earth,  
When vapours, pent within, contend for birth !  
The Gods of hell the awful signal heard, 25  
And, thronging round the lofty gates, appear'd  
In various shapes ; tremendous to the view !  
What terror from their threat'ning eyes they threw !  
Some cloven feet with human faces wear,  
And curling snakes compose their dreadful hair ; 30  
And from behind is seen, in circles cast,  
A serpent's tail voluminous and vast !  
A thousand Harpies foul, and Centaurs here,  
And Gorgons pale, and Sphinxes dire appear !  
Unnumber'd Scyllas barking rend the air ; 35  
Unnumber'd Pythons hiss, and Hydras glare !  
Chimeras here are found ejecting flame ;  
Huge *Polypheme* and *Geryon's* triple frame :



And many more of mingled kind were seen,  
All monstrous forms unknown to mortal men! 40

In order seated now, th' infernal band  
Enclos'd their grieved King on either hand,  
Full in the midst imperial *Pluto* fate ;  
His arm sustain'd the massy sceptre's weight.  
Nor rock, nor mountain lifts its head so high ; 45  
Ev'n tow'ring *Atlas* that supports the sky,  
A hillock, if compar'd with him, appears,  
When his large front and ample horns he rears!  
A horrid majesty his looks express'd,

Which scatter'd terror, and his pride increas'd : 50  
His sanguine eyes with baleful venom stare,  
And, like a comet, cast a dismal glare :  
A length of beard, descending o'er his breast,  
In rugged curls conceals his hairy chest;

And, like a whirlpool in the roaring flood, 55  
Wide gapes his mouth obscene with clotted blood.  
As smoky fires from burning *Ætna* rise,  
And steaming sulphur that infects the skies :  
So from his throat the cloudy sparkles came,  
With pestilential breath and ruddy flame : 60

And, while he spoke, fierce *Cerberus* forbore  
His triple bark, and *Hydra* ceas'd to roar :  
*Cocytus* stay'd his course ; th' abysses shook ;  
When from his lips these thund'ring accents broke.

*Tartarean* Pow'rs ! more worthy of a place 65  
Above the sun, whence sprung your glorious race ;  
Who lost with me, in one disastrous fight,  
Yon' blissful seats, and realms of endless light !

**B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 75**

Too well our former injuries are known ;  
Our bold attempt against th' Almighty's throne : 70  
See now he rules at will the crystal sphere,  
And we the name of rebel angels bear :  
And (sad reverse !) exil'd from cloudless days,  
The golden sun above, and starry rays ;  
He shuts us here in dreary glooms immur'd, 75  
Our purpose thwarted, and our fame obscur'd ;  
And now elects (a thought that stings me more,  
Than all the pains I e'er endur'd before)  
To fill our station, man of abject birth,  
A creature fashion'd of the dust of earth ! 80  
Nor this suffic'd ; his only Son he gave  
(T' oppress us more) a victim to the grave :  
Who came, and burst th' infernal gates in twain,  
And boldly enter'd *Pluto's* fated reign ;  
And thence releas'd the souls, by lot our due, 85  
And with his spoils to Heav'n victorious flew ;  
Triumphant there, our dire disgrace to tell,  
He spreads the banners wide of conquer'd hell !  
But wherefore should I thus repew our woe ;  
And who are those but must our suff'rings know ? 90  
Was there a time that e'er our foe we saw  
The purpose, which his wrath pursu'd, withdraw ?  
Then cast each thought of former wrongs behind,  
And let the present outrage fill the mind :  
See now what arts he practises to gain 95  
The nations round to worship in his fanè !  
And shall we lie neglectful of our name,  
Nor just revenge our kindling breasts enflame ?

And tamely thus behold, in *Asia's* lands,  
 New vigour added to his faithful bands? 100  
 Beneath his yoke shall *Sion's* city bend,  
 And further still his envy'd fame extend?  
 Shall other tongues be taught to sound his praise;  
 For him shall others tune their grateful lays?  
 Shall other monuments his laws proclaim; 105  
 New sculptur'd brass, and marble bear his name?  
 Our broken Idols cast to earth, and scorn'd;  
 Our altars to his hated worship turn'd?  
 To him shall gifts of myrrh and gold be made;  
 To him alone be vows and incense paid; 110  
 Where ev'ry temple once ador'd our pow'r,  
 Their gates be open to our arts no more?  
 Such num'rous souls no longer tribute pay,  
 And *Pluto* here an empty kingdom sway?  
 Ah! no — our former courage still we boast; 115  
 That dauntless spirit which inspir'd our host,  
 When, girt with flames and steel, in dire alarms  
 We durst oppose the King of Heav'n in arms!  
 'Tis true we lost the day (so fate ordain'd)  
 But still the glory of th' attempt remain'd: 120  
 To him was giv'n the conquest of the field;  
 To us superior minds that scorn'd to yield. —  
 But wherefore thus your well-known zeal detain?  
 Go, faithful peers and partners of my reign,  
 My pride and strength! our hated foes oppress, 125  
 And crush their empire ere its pow'r increase:  
 Hasten (ere destruction end *Judea's* name)  
 And quench the fury of this growing flame!

B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 77

Mix in their councils, fraud and force employ,  
With ev'ry art industrious to destroy ; 130

Let what I will be fate ; let some be slain,  
Some wander exiles from their social train ;  
Some, sunk the slaves of Love's lascivious pow'r,  
An am'rous eye or dimpled smile adore.

Against its master turn th' insensate steel, 135  
And teach discordant legions to rebel.

Perish the camp, in final ruin lost,  
And perish all remembrance of the host !

Scarce had the tyrant ceas'd, when sudden rose  
The raging band of God's rebellious foes ; 140

And, eager to review the chearful light,  
They rush'd impatient from the shades of night.

As founding tempests, with impetuous force,  
Burst from their native caves, with furious course,

To blot the lustre of the gladsome day, 145  
And pour their vengeance on the land and sea :

So these from realm to realm their pinions spread,  
And o'er the world their baneful venom shed ;

And all their hellish arts and frauds apply'd,  
In various shapes and forms before untry'd. 150

Say, Muse ! from whence, and how the fiends began,  
To vent their fury on the *Christian* train ;

For well to thee each secret work is known,  
Which fame to us transmits but faintly down.

O'er wide *Damascus* and the neighb'ring land, 155  
A fam'd Magician *Hidraotes* reign'd ;

Who, from his youth, his early studies bent  
T' explore the seeds of ev'ry dark event :

But fruitless still ! not all his arts declare  
The secret issue of the dubious war : 160

Nor fix'd nor wand'ring stars by aspects tell,  
Nor truth he finds from oracles of hell.

And yet (O knowledge of presuming man  
Of thought fallacious and of judgment vain !)  
He deem'd that Heav'n would sure destruction show'r,  
To crush the *Christians*' still unconquer'd pow'r ; 166

His fancy view'd at length their army lost,  
And palms and laurels for th' *Egyptian* host.  
Hence sprung a wish his subject-bands might share,  
With these, the spoils and glory of the war : 170

But, since the valour of the *Franks* was known,  
He fear'd the conquest would be dearly won.

Now various schemes his wily thoughts employ'd  
To sow dissention, and their force divide :  
So might his troops, with *Egypt*'s numbers join'd, 175  
An easier field against the *Christians* find.

While thus he thought, th' Apostate Angel came,  
And added fuel to his impious flame ;  
And sudden with infernal counsels fir'd  
His restless bosom, and his soul inspir'd. 180

A damsel for his niece the Monarch own'd,  
Whose matchless charms werè thro' the east renown'd ;  
To her was ev'ry art of magic known,  
And all the wiles of womankind her own.  
To her the King th' important task assign'd ; 185  
And thus reveal'd the purpose of his mind.

O ! thou, my best lov'd ! whose youthful charms,  
(Sweet smiles and graces, Love's resistless arms !)

A man-

**B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 79**

A manly mind and thoughts mature conceal ;  
Whose arts in magic ev'n my own excel ; 190

Great schemes I frame, nor shall those schemes be vain,  
Assist but thou the labours of my brain.

Then heed my counsel, in the task engage,  
And execute the plan of cautious age.

Go, seek the hostile camp ; and there improve 195  
Each female artifice that kindles loves :

With speaking sorrows bathe thy pow'ful eyes ;  
And mix thy tender plaints with broken sighs :

For beauty, by misfortune's hand oppress'd,  
Can fashion to her will the hardest breast. 200

With bashful mien relate the plausible tale ;  
With shew of truth the secret falsehood veil.

Use ev'ry art of words and winning smiles  
T' allure the leader *Godfrey* to thy toils :

That thus, a slave to love and beauty won, 205  
His soul may loath his enterprize begun.

But if the fates this snare shall render vain,  
Enflame the boldest of the warrior-train ;

And lead them distant from the camp afar,  
Ne'er to return and mingle in the war. 210

All ways are just to guard religion's laws,  
All means are lawful in our country's cause!

The great attempt *Armida's* bosom warms,  
(Proud of her bloom and more than mortal charms)

She thence, at ev'ning's close, departs alone 215  
Thro' solitary paths and ways unknown ;

And trusts in female vests, and beauty bright,  
To conquer armies unsubdu'd in fight.

But various rumours of her flight, diffus'd  
 With purpos'd art, the vulgar-crowd amus'd. 220

Few days were past, when near the damsel drew  
 To where the *Christian* tents appear'd in view.  
 Her matchless charms the wond'ring bands surprize,  
 Provoke their whispers, and attract their eyes.

So mortals, thro' the midnight fields of air, 225  
 Observe the blaze of some unusual star.

Sudden they throng to view th' approaching dame,  
 Eager to learn her message and her name.

Not *Argos*, *Cyprus*, or the *Delian* coast  
 Could e'er a form or mien so lovely boast. 230

Now thro' her snowy veil, half hid from sight,  
 Her golden locks diffuse a doubtful light;

And now, unveil'd, in open view they flow'd;  
 So *Phæbus* glimmers thro' a fleecy cloud,  
 So from the cloud again redeems his ray, 235  
 And sheds fresh glories on the face of day.

In wavy ringlets falls her beauteous hair  
 That catch new graces from the sportive air:  
 Declin'd on earth, her modest look denies  
 To shew the starry lustre of her eyes: 240

O'er her fair face a rosy bloom is spread,  
 And stains her iv'ry skin with lovely red:  
 Soft-breathing sweets her op'ning lips disclose;  
 The native odours of the budding rose!

Her bosom bare displays its snowy charms, 245  
 Where *Cupid* frames and points his fiery arms:  
 Her smooth and swelling breasts are part reveal'd,  
 And part beneath her envious vest conceal'd;

Her

B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 81

Her robes oppose the curious sight in vain,  
 No robes oppos'd can am'rous thoughts restrain : 250  
 The gazer, fir'd with charms already shown,  
 Explores the wonders of the charms unknown.  
 As thro' the limpid stream, or crystal bright,  
 The rays of *Phæbus* dart their piercing light :  
 So thro' her vest can daring fancy glide, 255  
 And view what modesty attempts to hide ;  
 Thence paints a thousand loves and soft desires,  
 And adds fresh fuel to the lover's fires !

Thus pass'd *Armida* thro' th' admiring crowd,  
 (With secret joy her heart exulting glow'd) 260  
 She read their thoughts, and various wiles design'd,  
 And schemes of future conquest fill'd her mind.  
 While in suspense her cautious eyes explor'd  
 Some guide to lead her to the *Christian* Lord,  
 Before her sight the young *Eustatius* stands, 265  
 Great *Godfrey's* brother, who the host commands :  
 Her beauty's blaze the warrior's breast alarms,  
 He stays, and, wond'ring, gazes on her charms :  
 At once the flames of love his soul inspire ;  
 As o'er the stubble runs the blazing fire. 270  
 Then bold thro' youth, by am'rous passion press'd,  
 He thus, with courtly words, the dame address'd.

Say, damsel! (if thou bear'st a mortal name,  
 For sure thou seem'st not of terrestrial frame !  
 Since Heav'n ne'er gave to one of *Adam's* race 275  
 So large a portion of celestial grace !)  
 What fortune bids thee to our camp repair ?  
 What fortune sends to us a form so fair ?



What art thou? If of heav'nly lineage say,  
So let me, prostrate, rightful homage pay. 280

Too far thy praise extends, (she made reply)  
My merits ne'er attain'd a flight so high.

Thy eyes, O chief! a mortal wretch survey,  
To pleasure dead, to grief a living prey!  
Unhappy fate my footsteps hither led, 285  
A fugitive forlorn, a wand'ring maid!

Godfrey I seek, on him my hopes depend,  
Oppression's scourge, and injur'd virtue's friend!  
Then, gen'rous as thou seem'st, indulge my grief,  
And grant me audience of thy godlike chief. 290

Then he: A brother sure may gain his ear,  
May lead thee to him, and thy suit prefer:  
Thou hast not chosen ill, O lovely dame!  
Some int'rest in the leader's breast I claim.  
Use as thou wilt (nor deem in vain my word) 295  
His pow'rful sceptre and his brother's sword.

He ceas'd, and brought her where retir'd in state,  
Encircled by his chiefs, the Hero fate.

With awful rev'rence at his sight she bow'd,  
Then seem'd abash'd with shame, and silent stood. 300

With gentle words the leader strove to cheer  
Her drooping spirits, and dispel her fear:  
'Till thus she fram'd her tale with fraudulent art,  
In accents sweet, that won the yielding heart.

Unconquer'd Prince! whose far-resounding name 305  
With ev'ry virtue fills the mouth of fame!

Whom Kings themselves, subdu'd, with pride obey,  
While vanquish'd nations glory in thy sway!

Known

**B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 83**

Known is thy valour, and thy worth approv'd,  
By all esteem'd, and by thy foes belov'd ! 810  
Ev'n those confide in him they fear'd before,  
And, when distress'd, thy saving hand implore.  
I, who a diff'rent faith from thine profess ;  
A faith obnoxious, which thy arms oppress ;  
Yet hope, by thee, t'ascend my rightful throne, 825  
Where once my fires, in regal lustre, shone.  
If, from their kindred, others aid demand,  
T'oppose the fury of a foreign band ;  
I, since my friends no ties of pity feel,  
Against my blood invoke the hostile steel. 320  
On thee I call ; in thee my hopes I place :  
'Tis thine alone my abject state to raise.  
No less a glory shall thy labours crown,  
T'exalt the low, than pull the mighty down :  
An equal praise the name of mercy yields 325  
With routed squadrons in triumphant fields.  
Oft hast thou snatch'd from Kings the sov'reign pow'r :  
Win now a like renown, and mine restore.  
O ! may thy pitying grace my cause sustain,  
Nor let me on thy help rely in vain ! 330  
Witness that Pow'r, to all an equal God !  
Thy aid was ne'er in juster cause bestow'd.  
But hear me first my hapless fortune show,  
And speak the treach'ry of a kindred-foe.

In me the child of *Arbilan* survey,  
Who o'er *Damascus* once maintain'd the sway : 335

84 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. IV.

He, sprung of humbler race, in marriage gain'd  
 Fair *Cbariclea*, and the crown obtain'd.  
 But she, who rais'd him to the sov'reign state,  
 Ere I was born, receiv'd the stroke of fate. 340  
 One fatal day my mother snatch'd from earth ;  
 The same, alas ! beheld my hapless birth !  
 Five annual suns had scarce their influence shed,  
 Since from the world my dearest parent fled,  
 When, yielding to the fate of all mankind, 345  
 My sire in heav'n his faithful consort join'd.  
 The Monarch, to a brother's guardian care,  
 Consign'd his sceptre and his infant-heir :  
 In whom he deem'd he justly might confide,  
 If ever virtue did in man reside. 350  
 The kingdom's rule he seiz'd, but still he shew'd  
 A zeal for me and for my country's good ;  
 While all his actions seem'd th' effects to prove  
 Of faith untainted and paternal love.  
 But thus perchance, with shews of anxious zeal, 355  
 He sought his trait'rous purpose to conceal :  
 Or else, sincere, t' effect his deep design,  
 My hand in marriage with his son to join.  
 I grew in years, and with me grew his son,  
 In whom no knightly virtues ever shone : 360  
 Rude was his aspect, ruder was his soul,  
 Rapacious, proud, impatient of controul !  
 Such was the man my guardian had decreed  
 To share my kingdom and my nuptial bed.  
 In vain to win me to his will he try'd, 365  
 I heard in silence, or his suit deny'd.

One

**B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 85**

One day he left me, when his looks confess'd  
Some fatal treason lurking in his breast;  
Alas! methought I then could clearly trace  
My future fortune in the Tyrant's face: 370

From thence what visions did my soul affright,  
Distract my sleep, and skim before my sight!  
O'er all my spirits hung a mournful gloom,  
A sure presage of ev'ry woe to come!  
Oft to my view appear'd my mother's ghost, 375  
A bloodless form, in tears and sorrow lost!  
Ah me! far distant from her former look!

Fly, fly, my daughter! (thus the phantom spoke)  
For thee the murd'rous steel the Tyrant bears:  
For thee his rage th' envenom'd bowl prepares! 380

But what avail'd these bodings of my mind?  
Why was I warn'd to shun the ill design'd!  
Could I, a helpless maid, resolve to roam,  
A willing exile from my native home!  
A milder choice it seem'd to close my sight 385  
In that dear place where first I saw the light.

Yet death I fear'd, and fear'd from death to fly;  
Nor knew on whom for counsel to rely.  
To none I durst my secret thoughts relate,  
But liv'd in dread suspense uncertain of my fate! 390

Like one, who, ev'ry moment, thinks to feel  
On his defenceless head th' impending steel.  
But (whether Fortune now was kinder grown,  
Or Heav'n reserv'd me yet for woes unknown).  
A faithful courtier, who, with anxious cares, 395  
Had bred my father from his infant years;

Touch'd

Touch'd with compassion for my death decreed,  
 Reveal'd the Tyrant's meditated deed ;  
 And own'd himself th' elected minister  
 That day the poison to thy hand to bear. 400

He bade me fly, if still I wish'd to live,  
 And proffer'd ev'ry aid his pow'r could give :  
 With soothing words against my fears he wrought ;  
 And soon confirm'd my undetermin'd thought :  
 With him I then resolv'd, at parting light, 405  
 To fly, and trust my safety to my flight.

'Twas now the hour that silence reign'd around,  
 And welcome darkness hover'd o'er the ground ;  
 When, unperceiv'd, I pass'd the palace-gate ;  
 (Two faithful maids companions of my fate) 410  
 Yet, with a tearful eye, and heavy mind,  
 I left my dear paternal seats behind :

While, as my tardy feet their course pursu'd,  
 With longing looks, my lov'd, lost home, I view'd.  
 So seems a ship by sudden tempests tost, 415  
 And torn, unwilling, from its friendly coast.  
 All night, and all th' ensuing day, we pass'd  
 Thro' pathless deserts, and a dreary waste :  
 Till, seated on the borders of the land,  
 A castle's safe retreat at length we gain'd. 420  
 Here dwelt *Aronus*, who, with pious truth,  
 Preserv'd my life, the guardian of my youth.

But when the traitor saw his treason vain,  
 And found me thus escap'd his deathful train,  
 He, with inver'rate rage and fraudulent mind, 425  
 Accus'd us of a crime himself design'd.

My

B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 37

My bribes (he said) had ~~all~~ ~~front~~ wrought  
To mingle deadly poison in his draught;  
That, when he could no more my will restrain,  
To loose desires my soul might give the rein. 430  
Ah! first let lightning on my head descend,  
Ere, sacred virtue! I thy laws offend!

With grief the Tyrant on my throne I view'd,  
And saw him thirsting still to shed my blood;  
But, more than all, I mourn'd my virgin-name 435  
Traduc'd, dishonour'd, made the sport of fame!

The wretch, who fear'd the vulgar-herd enrag'd,  
With plausive tales the public ear engag'd;  
That, dubious of the truth, in deep suspense,  
The city rose not in their Queen's defence. 440

Thus, while he feigns a zeal t' efface the shame  
My crimes have brought upon the regal name,  
He seeks my ruin, which he knows alone  
Can fix the basis of his tott'ring throne.  
And, ah! the wretch too sure success will find 445  
In the dire purpose of his ruthless mind!

Since tears are vain, my blood must quench his rage,  
Unless thy mercy in my cause engage.  
To thee, O mighty Chief! I fly for aid,  
An ill-starr'd orphan, and a helpless maid! 450

O! let these tears, that have thy feet bedew'd,  
Prevent th' effusion of my guileless blood!  
O! by those feet that tread the proud in dust!  
By that right-hand that ever helps the just!  
By all the laurels that thy arms have won! 455  
By ev'ry temple in yon' hallow'd town!

In pity grant what thou alone canst give ;  
 Restore my crown, in safety bid me live ! —  
 But what from pity can I hope to prove,  
 If piety and justice fail to move ! 460

Thou, to whom Heav'n and Fate decree to will  
 Whate'er is just, and what thou wilt, fulfill ;  
 O ! stretch thy hand, my threaten'd life retrieve,  
 And in return, my kingdom's crown receive.

Among the numbers, that thy arms attend, 465  
 Let ten selected chiefs my cause befriend ;  
 These, with my people and paternal train,  
 May well suffice my antient seat to gain.

For he, to whom is giv'n the portal's care,  
 Will, at my word, by night the gates unbar : 470  
 By his advice t' implore thy aid I came :  
 Thy least of succours will his hopes enflame ;  
 So much his soul reveres thy arms and name. }

She said ; and ceasing, waited his reply  
 With silent eloquence and downcast eye. 475

But various thoughts revolv'd in *Godfrey's* mind,  
 Now here, now there, his dubious heart inclin'd :  
 He fear'd the hostile guiles ; for well he knew  
 How little faith to *Pagan* faith was due :

But tender pity still his soul confess'd, 480  
 Pity, that sleeps not in a noble breast :  
 Nor this alone within his bosom wrought ;

The common good employ'd his careful thought :  
 He saw th' advantage that his arms might gain,  
 Should fair *Armida* o'er *Damascus* reign : 485  
 Who

B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 29

Who thence, her state dependent on his hands,  
Might furnish ev'ry aid the time demands,  
Against th' *Egyptians* and auxiliar bands. }

While thus he paus'd, the dame attentive stood,  
Dwelt on his face, and ev'ry gesture view'd, 490  
But when she found his speech so long delay'd,  
Her frequent sighs her doubts and fears betray'd.  
At length the Leader her request denies ;  
Yet thus with mild and gracious words replies.

If God, whose holy service arms our band, 495  
Did not, ev'n now, our pious swords demand ;  
Well might thy hopes expect the wish'd success,  
Nor find our pity only, but redress.

But, while yon' city walls and chosen flock  
We seek to free from proud oppression's yoke ; 500  
It ill befits to turn aside our force,

And stop our conquests in their middle course.  
Yet here to thee my solemn faith I give ;  
And in that pledge do thou securely live ;  
If e'er, indulgent to our arms, 'tis giv'n 505

To free those holy walls, belov'd of Heav'n !  
Then will we place thee in thy native lands,  
As justice bids, and piety commands :  
But piety, like this, must impious show,  
If first we pay not what to God we owe. 510

At this unwelcome speech the damsel turn'd  
Her eyes awhile to earth, and silent mourn'd ;  
Then rais'd them slow, with pearly drops bedew'd,  
And thus, with pleading looks, her plaint renew'd.

Ah,



Ah, wretch! did ever Heav'n on one bestow 515  
 A life so fix'd in never-ending woe;  
 That others ev'n their nature shall forget,  
 Ere I subdue the rigor of my fate!  
 Why should I weep, since hopes no more remain,  
 And pray'rs assail the human breast in vain? 520  
 Or will my savage foe his ears incline  
 To griefs, that fail to move a mind like thine?  
 Yet think not that my words thy heart accuse,  
 Whose firm resolves so small an aid refuse:  
 Heav'n I accuse; from thence my sorrows flow: 525  
 Heav'n steels thy heart against a virgin's woe!  
 Not thou, O Chief! but Fate this aid denies. —  
 Then let me view no more the hated skies. —  
 Suffic'd it not (by unrelenting doom)  
 To lose my parents in their early bloom? 530  
 But, exil'd, must I lead a wand'ring life,  
 Or fall a victim to the murd'rer's knife?  
 Since the chaste laws, by which our sex is ty'd,  
 Amidst your camp forbid me to reside,  
 Where shall I fly? what friendly pow'rs engage? 535  
 How save my person from the Tyrant's rage?  
 No forts but open to his fury lie —  
 Then, wherefore hesitates my soul to die?  
 And, since 'tis vain with fortune to contend,  
 This hand at once my life and woes shall end. 540  
 She ceas'd; and turn'd aside with regal grace;  
 A gen'rous anger kindling in her face:  
 Disdain and sorrow seem her breast to rend,  
 While from her eyes the copious tears descend,

And,

B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

91

And, trickling, down her lovely visage run, 545  
 Like lucid pearls transparent to the sun!  
 O'er her fair cheeks the crystal moisture flows,  
 Where lilies mingle with the neighb'ring rose.  
 So, wet with dew, the flow'rs at dawning day,  
 To balmy gales their op'ning sweets display: 550  
*Aurora* views, and gathers from the mead,  
 A vary'd garland for her radiant head.

Thus sweet in woe appears the weeping dame,  
 Her falling tears a thousand hearts enflame.  
 O! wond'rous force of Love's mysterious fire, 555  
 That lights in tears the flames of soft desire!

Almighty Love the world in triumph leads,  
 But now, by her inspir'd, himself exceeds!  
 Her seeming grief bids real sorrows flow,  
 And melts the heart with sympathetic woe; 560  
 While each apart, with indignation, cries:  
 " If *Godfrey* still his plying ear denies,  
 " His infant years 'some hungry tigress' fed,  
 " Some horrid rock on *Alpine* mountains bred;  
 " Or waves produc'd him 'midst the howling main, 565  
 " Who sees such beauty mourn, and mourn in vain!"

But young *Eustatius*, by his zeal inspir'd,  
 Whom most the torch of love and pity fir'd,  
 (When others murmur'd, or their words repr's'd)  
 Stood forth, and boldly thus the Chief address'd. 570

O Prince and Brother! whose unshaken mind  
 Too firmly holds its purpose first design'd,  
 If still unpitying thou refuse to hear  
 The sense of all, their universal pray'r.

I ask

I ask not that the chiefs whose care presides 575  
 O'er subject kingdoms, and their actions guides,  
 Should from the hallow'd city's walls recede,  
 Neglectful of their task, by Heav'n decreed :  
 But from our band, that independent came,  
 Advent'rous warriors to the field of fame, 580  
 Ten champions yield, selected from the rest,  
 To cherish virtue, and relieve th' oppress'd :  
 Nor does the man forsake the cause of Heav'n  
 Whose succour to a helpless maid is giv'n :  
 For sure I deem a Tyrant's death must prove 585  
 A grateful tribute to the pow'rs above.  
 And should I wave th' advantage here in view,  
 That must undoubted to our cause ensue ;  
 Yet duty would alone my arms excite ;  
 By knighthood sworn to guard a virgin's right. 590  
 Forbid it, Heav'n ! that ever *France* should hear,  
 Or any land where courteous acts are dear ;  
 That dangers or fatigues our souls dismay'd,  
 When piety and justice claim'd our aid.  
 No longer let me then this helmet wear, 595  
 No longer wield the sword, or corset bear ;  
 No more in steed, or glitt'ring arms, delight ;  
 No more usurp the honour'd name of knight !

Thus spoke the youth : his brave companions, mov'd  
 To open murmurs, all his words approv'd ; 600  
 With earnest suit around their leader press'd,  
 And urg'd the justness of the knight's request.

Then *Godfrey* thus : Be what ye ask fulfill'd :  
 To such united pray'rs my will I yield :

**B. IV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 93**

Her aid requested let the dame receive ; 605  
Whom not my counsels, but your own relieve.  
Yet, if my words can such desires controul,  
Subdue these warm emotions of the soul.

No more he said ; nor needed more reply,  
All heard his grant, and heard with eager joy. 610  
What cannot beauty, join'd with sorrow, move,  
And tender accents from the lips of love ?  
Each rosy mouth supplies a golden chain  
To bind the fancy, and the heart constrain !

*Eustatius* then the weeping fair address'd : 615  
O lovely maid ! be now thy grief suppress'd :  
Soon shalt thou find the succour from our hands,  
Such as thy merit, or thy fear demands.

At this *Armida* clears her clouded brow ;  
With rising joy her blooming features glow ; 620  
While, with her veil, she wipes the tears away,  
And adds new lustre to the face of day !  
Then thus — For what your pitying grace bestows,  
Accept the thanks a grateful virgin owes :  
The world due honour to your worth shall give, 625  
And in my heart your names shall ever live !

She said ; and what it seem'd her tongue deny'd,  
Her looks, with softer eloquence, supply'd ;  
While outward smiles conceal'd, with fraudulent art,  
The mighty mischief lurking in her heart. 630

Soon as she saw how far her pow'r had won,  
And fortune fav'ring what her wiles begun,  
She seiz'd th' occasion, and her schemes resolv'd,  
To finish all her impious thoughts resolv'd,

With

With female beauty ev'ry breast to quell, 635  
 And *Circe* or *Medea's* charms excel ;  
 And, like a *Syren*, with her soothing strain,  
 To lull the firmest of the warrior-train.  
 Each sev'ral art to win the soul she tries ;  
 To this, to that a diff'rent mien applies ; 640  
 Now scarcely dares her modest eyes advance,  
 And now she rolls them with a wanton glance :  
 She these repels, and those incites to love,  
 As various passions various bosoms move.  
 And when some youth appears, who doubts to name  
 His hidden thoughts, or struggles with his flame ; 646  
 Soon on his face a chearful smile she bends,  
 And from her eye a melting sweetness sends ;  
 Revives his hope, enflames his slow desire,  
 And thaws the frost of fear with am'rous fire. 650  
 From him, who, urg'd by fiercer passion, roves  
 Beyond the bound that modesty approves,  
 The wily fair her gentle look withdraws,  
 And with rebukes and frowns his rashness awes :  
 Yet, 'midst the anger rising in her face, 655  
 A ray of pity blends a soft'ning grace :  
 The lover, while he fears, pursues the dame,  
 And in her pride finds fuel to his flame.

With arts like these a thousand souls she gains,  
 From ev'ry eye the tender tear contrains : 660  
 In pity's flame she tempers *Cupid's* dart  
 To pierce the warrior's unresisting heart.

Ah ! cruel Love ! thou bane of ev'ry joy,  
 Whose pains or sweets alike our peace destroy :

Still

**B. IV: JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 95**

Still equal woes from thee mankind endure, 665  
Fatal thy wounds, and fatal is their cure!

While thus she gives alternate frost and fires,  
And joy, and grief, and hope, and fear inspires,  
With cruel pleasure she their state surveys,  
Exulting in those ills her pow'r could raise. 670

Oft when some lover trembling woos the fair,  
She seems to lend an unexperienc'd ear:  
Or while a crimson blush her visage dies,  
With coyness feign'd, she downward bends her eyes;  
While shame and wrath, with mingled grace, adorn 675  
Her glowing cheeks, like beams of early morn!

But when she sees a youth prepare to tell  
The secret thoughts that in his bosom dwell;  
Now sudden from his sight the damsel flies;  
Now gives an audience to his plaints and sighs; 680  
Thus holds from morn till eve his heart in play,  
Then slips, delusive, from his hopes away;  
And leaves him, like a hunter in the chace,  
When night conceals the beast's uncertain trace!

With arms like these she made a thousand yield, 685  
A thousand chiefs unconquer'd in the field.  
What wonder then, if Love *Achilles* mov'd;  
His pow'r if *Hercules* or *Theseus* prov'd;  
When those, who drew the sword in *Jesus*' cause,  
Submissive bent beneath his impious laws? 690

**The END of the FOURTH BOOK.**

**JERUSA.**

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

---

## B O O K V.

---

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

Gernando, aspiring to the command of the adventurers, is jealous lest Rinaldo should succeed to that honour. By his calumnies, he draws on himself the indignation of that Hero, who kills him in the face of the whole army. Godfrey, incensed at this action of Rinaldo, resolves to bring him to a public trial: the latter, disdainful to submit to this, quits the camp, and goes into voluntary exile. Armida presses Godfrey for the promised succours: ten warriors are chosen by lot, with whom she leaves the camp. In the night, many others depart by stealth to accompany her. Godfrey receives ill advices from the fleet.

**W**HILE thus her snares the false *Armida* spread,  
And in the guileful toils the warriors led;  
Nor hop'd alone the promis'd aid to gain,  
But other chiefs, by further arts, obtain;  
The careful *Godfrey* ponder'd in his mind, 5  
To whom the doubtful charge should be assign'd:  
The worth and number of th' advent'rer-band,  
Their various hopes his wav'ring thoughts detain'd.

At

At length, by caution urg'd, the chief decreed  
 Themselves should fix on one their band to lead, 10  
 Whose merit well might *Dudon's* loss supply;  
 On whom th' election of the ten should lie:  
 Thus, while to them he left th' important choice,  
 No knight, displeas'd, could blame his partial voice.

The warriors then he call'd, and thus address'd: 15  
 Full well ye know the counsels of my breast:  
 I would not succours to the dame deny;  
 But at a fitter time our aid supply.  
 What once I spoke, I now propose anew;  
 Still may your better thoughts th' advice pursue: 20  
 For here, in this unstable world, we find  
 We oft must change our purpose first design'd.  
 Yet if your souls, with gen'rous ardor press'd,  
 Disdain the judgment of a cooler breast;  
 I would not here unwilling arms detain, 25  
 Nor, what I gave so lately, render vain.  
 Still let me mildly rule each faithful band,  
 And sway the sceptre with a gentle hand.  
 Then go, or stay: no longer I contend;  
 And on your pleasure let the choice depend. 30  
 But first elect, amid your martial train,  
 A chief who may succeed to *Dudon's* slain:  
 To name the damsel's champions be his care;  
 Ten warriors only shall th' adventure share:  
 In this the sov'reign pow'r I still retain; 35  
 In this alone his conduct I restrain.

Thus *Godfrey* spoke: nor long his brother stay'd,  
 But, with his friends' consent, this answer made.



With thee, full well, O prudent Chief! agrees  
 The cooler thought that each event foresees : 40  
 But strength of hand; and hearts of martial fire,  
 Are due from us, and what our years require:  
 And that which bears in others wisdom's name,  
 In us were baseness and reproachful shame.  
 Then since so light the risk we may sustain, 45  
 When justly weigh'd against th' expected gain;  
 Th' elected ten shall go (by thee dismiss'd)  
 And in this righteous cause a helpless maid assist.

He said; and thus with shew of public zeal,  
 His words th' emotions of his heart conceal; 50  
 While all profess in honour's name to move,  
 And with that specious title veil their love.

But young *Eustatius*, by his passion sway'd,  
 With jealous eyes *Sabbia's* son survey'd :  
 His envious mind those virtues could not bear 55  
 That shone more brightly in a form so fair.  
 He fear'd with him *Rinaldo* should be join'd,  
 And 'gainst his fears a cautious scheme design'd.  
 The rival warrior then aside he took,  
 And plausive thus, with wily words, bespoke. 60

O thou, still greater than thy glorious fire,  
 Whom, yet a youth in arms, the world admire!  
 Say, who shall now our valiant squadron lead?  
 Who next to slaughter'd *Dudon* can succeed?  
 I scarcely could the Hero's rule obey, 65  
 And to his years alone resign'd the sway.  
 Who now o'er *Godfrey's* brother shall command?  
 Thou, thou alone of all our martial band:

Thy

**B. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 99**

Thy glorious race can match the noblest line;  
Thy warlike deeds superior far to mine. 70

Ev'n *Godfrey's* self would own inferior might,  
And yield to thee in arduous fields of fight.

Thee, mighty warrior! thee our chief I claim,  
Whose soul disdains t' attend the *Syrian* dame;

And flights the trivial honour which proceeds 75  
From dark achievements and insidious deeds.

Here will thy valour find an ampler field;  
This camp to thee a nobler prospect yield.

Accept, brave youth! to guide th' advent'rer-band;  
Myself will frame their minds to thy command. 80

Thou, in return, attend my sole request;  
(Since doubtful thoughts as yet divide my breast)

Whate'er I purpose, let my will be free,  
T' assist *Armida*, or remain with thee.

He ceas'd; and as these artful words he said, 85  
A sudden blush his conscious cheeks o'erspread.

*Rinaldo*, smiling, saw, with heedful eyes,  
His secret passion thro' the thin disguise.

But he, whom less the darts of love had found,  
Whose bosom scarcely felt the gentle wound, 90

With unconcern regards a rival's name,  
Nor frames a wish t' attend the *Pagan* dame.

On *Dudon's* hapless fate his thoughts he turn'd;  
For *Dudon's* death the gen'rous hero mourn'd.

He deem'd his former glories would be lost 95  
If long *Argantes* liv'd the deed to boast:

With pleasure yet *Eustatius'* words he heard  
That to the rank deserv'd his youth prefer'd:

His conscious heart exulted in the praise;  
 Pleas'd with the tribute truth to virtue pays. 100

Far rather would I chuse (he thus replies)  
 To merit honours, than to honours rise.  
 Let virtuous actions dignify my name,  
 I envy not the great, nor sceptres claim.  
 Yet if thou think'st so far my merits weigh, 105

I shall not then reject the proffer'd sway;  
 But prize (with gratitude and pleasure mov'd)  
 So fair a token of my worth approv'd.  
 I seek not, nor refuse the chief command;  
 But should the pow'r be yielded to my hand, 110 }  
 Thou shalt be one amongst th' elected band.

Thus he: *Eustatius* speeds his peers to find,  
 And fashion to his will each warrior's mind.  
 But that pre-eminence *Gernando* claims;  
 And tho' at him her darts *Armida* aims, 115  
 Yet not the pow'r of beauty can controul  
 The thirst of honour in his haughty soul.

From *Norway's* pow'rful Kings this chief descends,  
 Whose rule o'er many a province wide extends:  
 The crowns and sceptres which his fathers held 120  
 From antient times, with pride his bosom swell'd.  
*Rinaldo* in himself his glory plac'd,  
 More than in distant deeds of ages past;  
 Tho' long his fires with ev'ry fame were crown'd,  
 In war illustrious and in peace renown'd. 125

The barb'rous Prince, whose pride no worth allows,  
 Save what from treasure or dominion flows;

And



B. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 101

And ev'ry virtue deems an empty name,  
Unless ennobled by a regal claim ;  
Indignant sees a private warrior dare 130  
With him in merit and in praise compare :  
No bound, no law, his fiery temper knows ;  
With rage he kindles, and with shame he glows.

The fiend of hell, who sees his tortur'd mind  
Expos'd to what her subtle arts design'd, 135  
Unseen thro' all his troubled bosom glides,  
There rules at will and o'er his thoughts presides ;  
His hate increases, and enflames his ire,  
And rouzes in his heart infernal fire ;  
While ev'ry moment, from within, he hears 140  
This hollow voice resounding in his ears :

Shall thus, oppos'd to thee, *Rinaldo* dare ?  
His boasted ancestors with thine compare ?  
First let him count, whose pride thy equal stands,  
His subject realms and tributary lands ; 145  
His sceptres shew, and (whence his glory springs)  
Mate his dead heroes with thy living kings.  
Shall such a chief exalt his worthless head,  
A servile warrior in *Italia* bred ?  
To him let fortune loss or gain decree, 150  
He gains a conquest who contends with thee.  
The world shall say, (and great the fame will prove)  
“ Lo ! this is he, who with *Gernando* strove.”  
The place that once experienc'd *Dudon* fill'd,  
New honours to thy former state may yield. 155  
But he no less with thee in glory vies,  
Who boldly dares demand so vast a prize.

If human passions touch the blest above,  
 What holy wrath must aged *Dudon* move,  
 When, from his Heav'n, he sees this haughty knight,  
 (A stripling-warrior in the field of fight) 161  
 Aspire so high ; while some his councils join,  
 And (shame eternal!) second his design.  
 If *Godfrey* such injustice tamely view,  
 And suffer him t'usurp thy honours due ; 165  
 It rests on thee t'assert thy rightful claim,  
 Declare thy pow'r, and vindicate thy name.

Fir'd at these words, more fell his fury grows,  
 Within his heart the torch of discord glows :  
 His raging passion, now to madness stung, 170  
 Flames in his eye, and points his haughty tongue.  
 Whate'er his envious speech can turn to blame,  
 He boldly charges on *Rinaldo's* fame :  
 And ev'ry virtue that the youth adorns,  
 To his reproach, with artful malice, turns : 175  
 He paints him proud and turbulent of mind,  
 And calls his valour headstrong, rash and blind.  
 He scatters falsehood in the public ears,  
 'Till ev'n the rival knight the rumour hears.  
 But still th' infensate wretch pursues his hate, 180  
 Nor curbs the rage that hurries on his fate :  
 While the dire demon all his soul possess'd,  
 Rav'd from his lips, and madden'd in his breast.

Amid the camp appear'd a level space ;  
 And warriors oft resorted to the place, 185  
 In tournaments, in wrestling, and the course,  
 Their limbs to supple, and improve their force.

Here,

Here, 'midst the throng, (for so his doom requir'd)  
 He vented all his vengeful spleen inspir'd ;  
 And 'gainst *Rinaldo* turn'd his impious tongue, 190  
 On which the venom of *Avernus* hung.

His contumelious speech *Rinaldo* hears,  
 And now no more his dreadful wrath forbears ;  
 At once the base insulter he defies,  
 Unsheaths his saulehion, and to vengeance flies : 195  
 His voice like thunder echoes from afar,  
 His threat'ning steel like light'ning gleams in air.  
*Gerardo* sees, nor hopes t' escape by flight,  
 For instant death appears before his sight.

Meanwhile, to all the wond'ring army's view, 200  
 A shew of valour o'er his fears he threw :  
 He grasps his sword, he waits his mighty foe ;  
 And stands prepar'd to meet the coming blow.

Now sudden, drawn from many warriors' thighs,  
 A thousand weapons flash against the skies. 205  
 In throngs around the gath'ring people press ;  
 The tumult thickens, and the crowds encrease :  
 Discordant murmurs rise, and echo round,  
 And mingled clamors to the clouds resound.  
 So, near the ocean on the rocky shore, 210  
 With broken noise the winds and billows roar.

But nor their cries, nor murmurs could detain  
 Th' offended warrior, or his wrath restrain :  
 He scorns the force that dares his fury stay ;  
 He whirls his sword with unresisted sway : 215  
 The throng divides ; alone his arm prevails,  
 And 'midst a thousand friends the prince affails.

Then from his hand, that well his rage obey'd,  
 A thousand blows th' astonish'd foe invade.  
 Now here, now there the rapid weapon flies, 220  
 Confounds his senses, and distracts his eyes.  
 At length the cruel steel, with strength impress'd,  
*Rinaldo* buries in his panting breast.

Prone fell the wretch, and sinking on the ground,  
 His blood and spirit issu'd thro' the wound. 225  
 The victor o'er the dead no longer stay'd,  
 But in the sheath return'd the reeking blade :  
 And, thence departing, to his tent retir'd,  
 His vengeance sated, and his wrath expir'd.

Now near the tumult pious *Godfrey* drew, 230  
 When the dire scene was open to his view.  
*Gernando* pale with lifeless looks appear'd,  
 His hair and vest with sordid blood besmear'd.  
 He saw the tears his friends in pity shed,  
 And heard their plaints and sorrows o'er the dead: 235  
 Surpriz'd, he ask'd what hand had wrought the deed,  
 And whence could such destructive rage proceed ?

*Arnaldo*, dearest to the slaughter'd prince,  
 The tale relates, and aggravates th' offence ;  
 That, urg'd by slender cause to impious strife, 240  
*Rinaldo's* hand had robb'd the chief of life ;  
 And turn'd that weapon, which for CHRIST he bore,  
 Against the Champions of the *Christian* Pow'r ;  
 And shew'd how little he his leader priz'd,  
 How much his mandates, and his sway despis'd : 245  
 That public justice to th' offence was due,  
 And death the bold offender should pursue.

Such

**A. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 109**

Such acts must hateful be at ev'ry time,  
 But, doubly here, the place enhanc'd the crime.  
 That should he pass absolv'd, the fatal deed 250  
 A dire example thro' the host might spread ;  
 And all that own'd the murder'd warrior's side,  
 Would take that vengeance which the law deny'd :  
 From whence might contest spring and mutual rage,  
 As would the camp in civil broils engage. 255  
 He call'd to mind the merits of the slain,  
 All that could waken wrath or pity gain.

T' acquit his friend the noble *Tancred* tries,  
 And fearless for the knight accus'd replies :  
 While *Godfrey* hears, and with a brow severe, 260  
 But little gives to hope, and much to fear.

Then *Tancred* thus : O prudent Leader ! view  
 What to *Rinaldo* and his worth is due :  
 Think from himself what honours he may claim,  
 What from his glorious race and *Gualpho's* name. 265  
 Not those who rule exalted o'er mankind,  
 Should equal punishment for errors find :  
 In diff'rent stations crimes are diff'rent found,  
 By vulgar laws the great can ne'er be bound.

To him the Leader thus : In every state, 270  
 The vulgar learn obedience from the great :  
 Hi *Tancred* do'st thou judge, and ill conceive,  
 That we the mighty should unpunish'd leave.  
 What is our empire and our vain command,  
 If only ruler o'er th' ignoble band ? 275  
 If such my sceptre and imperfect reign,  
 I here resign the worthless gift again.



But freely, from your choice, the pow'r I hold,  
 Nor shall the privilege be now controul'd :  
 And well I know to vary from my hand 280  
 Rewards and punishments, as times demand ;  
 And when, preserving all in equal state,  
 T' include alike the vulgar and the great.

Thus *Godfrey* said ; and *Tancred* nought reply'd,  
 But, struck with awe, stood silent at his side. 285

*Raymond*, a lover of the laws severe  
 Of antiënt times, exults his speech to hear.  
 While thus (he cries) a ruler holds the sway,  
 With rev'rence due the subjects will obey.  
 In government what discipline is found, 290  
 Where pardons more than punishments abound ?

Ev'n clemency destructive must appear,  
 And kingdoms fall, unless maintain'd by fear.

Thus they ; while *Tancred* ev'ry sentence weigh'd,  
 Then, swift departing, seiz'd his rapid steed, 295 }  
 And with impatience to *Rinaldo* fled :  
 Him in his tent he finds, and there relates  
 The words of *Godfrey* and the past debates.  
 Then thus pursues : Tho' outward looks we find  
 Uncertain tokens of the secret mind ; 300  
 Since far too deep, conceal'd from prying eyes,  
 Within the breast the thought of mortals lies ;  
 Thus far methinks the Chief's design I see ;  
 (In this his speeches and his looks agree)  
 Thou must submit and by the laws be try'd, 305  
 When public justice shall thy cause decide.

At

At this a scornful smile *Rinaldo* show'd,  
Where noble pride and indignation glow'd.

Let those (he cry'd) in bonds their cause maintain,  
By nature slaves and worthy of the chain : 310

Free was I born, in freedom will I live,  
And sooner die than shameful bonds receive:  
This hand is us'd the glorious sword to wield,  
To palms of conquest, and disdains to yield  
To base constraint: if thus we meet regard; 315  
If *Godfrey* thus our merits would reward;

And thinks to drag me hence, a wretch confin'd  
To common prisons, like th' ignoble kind :

Then let him come — I here shall firm abide,  
And arms and Fate between us shall decide : 320

Soon shall our strife in sanguine torrents flow,  
A prospect grateful to the gazing foe!

This said, he call'd for arms ; and soon around  
His manly limbs the temper'd harness bound :

Then to his arm the pond'rous shield apply'd, 325  
And hung the fatal faulchion at his side :

Now sheath'd in polish'd mail (a martial sight)  
He shone terrific in a blaze of light:

He seem'd like *Mars*, descending from his sphere,  
When Rage and Terror by his side appear ! 330

*Tancred*, meanwhile, essays each soothing art:  
To calm the passions in his swelling heart.

Unconquer'd youth ! (he cries) thy worth is known,  
And victory in ev'ry field thy own :

Secure from ill, thy godlike virtue goes 335  
Thro' toils and dangers 'midst embattled foes :

But Heav'n forbid that e'er thy friends should feel  
 The cruel fury of thy vengeful steel!  
 What would'it thou do? Say, what thy rage demands,  
 In civil war to stain thy glorious hands? 340  
 Thus, with the slaughter of the *Christian* name,  
 Transfixing CHRIST, in whom a part I claim.  
 Shall worldly glory (impotent and vain,  
 That fluctuates like the billows of the main!)  
 Shall this with more respect thy bosom move 345  
 Than zeal for crowns, that never fade, above?  
 Avert it Heav'n! be here thy rage resign'd,  
 Religion claims this conquest o'er thy mind.  
 If early youth, like mine, may plead the right  
 To bring examples past before thy fight: 250  
 I once was injur'd, yet my wrath suppress'd,  
 Nor with the faithful would the cause contest.  
 My arms a conquest of *Cilicia* made,  
 And there the banner'd sign of CHRIST display'd:  
 When *Baldwin* came, and seiz'd, with artful wiles, 355  
 My rightful prize, and triumph'd in my spoils.  
 His seeming friendship won my artless mind,  
 Nor saw I what his greedy thoughts design'd.  
 Yet not with arms I strove my right to gain,  
 Tho' haply arms had not been try'd in vain. 360  
 But if thy soul disdains a pris'ner's name,  
 And fears th' ignoble breath of vulgar fame:  
 Be mine the friendly care thy cause to plead,  
 To *Antioch* thou, and strait to *Bamond* speed:  
 Thou must not now before the Chief appear, 365  
 And the first impulse of his anger bear.

But

B. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 109

But should th' *Egyptian* arms our force oppose,  
Or other squadrons of the *Pagan* foes,  
Then will thy valour shine with double fame,  
And absence add new lustre to thy name : 370  
Th' united camp shall mourn thy virtues lost,  
A mangled body and a lifeless host !

Here *Guelpho* came, and, joining his request,  
With speed to leave the camp *Rinaldo* press'd.  
And now the noble youth his ear inclin'd, 375  
And to their purpose bent his lofty mind.  
A crowd of friends around the hero wait ;  
All seek alike t'attend and share his fate :  
Their zeal he thanks : and now his steed he takes,  
And with two faithful squires, the camp forsakes. 380  
A thirst of virtuous fame his soul inspires,  
That fills the noble heart with great desires :  
He mighty actions in his mind revolves,  
And deeds, unheard before, in thought resolves ;  
T' assail the foe, and death or laurels gain, 385  
While still his arms the *Christian* faith maintain ;  
*Egypt* t' o'er-run ; and bend his daring course  
To where the *Nile* forsakes his hidden source.

*Rinaldo* parting thence ; without delay,  
To *Godfrey's* presence *Guelpho* took his way : 390  
Him drawing near the pious Chief espy'd :  
Thou com'st in happy time, (aloud he cry'd)  
Ev'n now the heralds thro' the camp I sent,  
To seek, and bring thee, *Guelpho*, to our tent.

Then having first dismiss'd th' attending train, 395  
He thus with low and awful words, began :

Too far, O *Guelpho*! does thy nephew stray,  
 As passion o'er his heart usurps the sway :  
 And ill, I deem, his reason can suffice  
 To clear the stain that on his honour lies : 400

Yet happy shall I prove if this befall :  
 For *Godfrey* is an equal judge of all.  
 The right he will defend, and guard the laws,  
 And with impartial voice award the cause.

But if, as some alledge, *Rinaldo's* hand, 405  
 Unwilling, err'd against our high command ;  
 Then let the fiery youth, submissive, bend  
 To our decision, and the deed defend :

Free let him come ; no chains he shall receive :  
 (Lo! what I can I to his merits give.) 410

But if his lofty spirit scorn to bow,  
 (As well his high unconquer'd pride we know)  
 The care be thine to teach him to obey,  
 Nor dare provoke too far our lenient sway ;  
 And force our hand, with rigor, to maintain 415  
 Our slighted laws, and violated reign.

Thus said the chief ; and *Guelpho* made reply :  
 A gen'rous soul, disdaining infamy,  
 Can ne'er endure, without a brave return,  
 The lies of envy, and the taunts of scorn : 420

And should th' offender in his wrath be slain,  
 What man can just revenge in bounds restrain ?  
 What mind so govern'd, while resentment glows,  
 To measure what th' offence to justice owes ?

'Tis thy command the youth shall humbly come, 425  
 And yield himself beneath thy sov'reign doom ;

But

**B. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 113**

But this (with grief I speak) his flight denies:  
 A willing exile from the camp he flies.  
 Yet with this sword I offer to maintain  
 'Gainst him who dares my nephew's honour stain, 430  
 That justly punish'd fierce *Gernando* dy'd,  
 A victim due to calumny and pride.  
 In this alone (with sorrow I agree)  
 He rashly err'd to break thy late decree.

Thus he ; when *Godfrey* — Let him wander far, 435  
 And strife and rage to other regions bear ;  
 But vex not thou with new debates the peace ;  
 Here end contention, here let anger cease.

Meantime, *Armida*, 'midst the warrior-train,  
 Us'd all her power th' expected aid to gain : 440  
 In tears and moving pray'rs the day employ'd,  
 And ev'ry charm of wit and beauty try'd.  
 But when the night had spread her sable vest,  
 And clos'd the sinking day-light in the west,  
 Betwixt two knights and dames, from public view, 445  
 The damsel to her lofty tent withdrew.

Tho' well the fair was vers'd in ev'ry art  
 By words and looks to steal th' unguarded heart ;  
 Tho' in her form celestial beauty shin'd,  
 And left the fairest of her sex behind ; 450  
 Tho' in her strong, yet pleasing charms compell'd,  
 The greatest heroes of the camp she held ;  
 In vain she strove, with soft bewitching care,  
 To lure the pious *Godfrey* to her snare :  
 In vain she fought his zealous breast to move, 455  
 With earthly pleasures, and delights of love :

For,

For, sated with the world, his thoughts despise  
 These empty joys, and soar above the skies.  
 His steadfast soul, defended from her charms,  
 Contemns Love's weak essays, and all his feeble arms.  
 No mortal bait can turn his steps aside, 464  
 His sacred faith his guard, and God his guide.  
 A thousand forms the false *Armida* tries,  
 And proves, like *Proteus*, ev'ry new disguise.  
 Her looks and actions ev'ry heart might move, 465  
 And warm the coldest bosom to her love:  
 But here, so Heav'n and grace divine ordain,  
 Her schemes, her labours, and her wiles were vain.

Not less impervious to her fraudulent art,  
 The gallant *Tancred* kept his youthful heart : 470  
 His earlier passion ev'ry thought possess'd,  
 Nor gave another entrance in his breast.  
 As poison oft the force of poison quells,  
 So former love the second love repels.  
 Her charms these two alone beheld secure; 475  
 While others own'd resistless beauty's pow'r.

Sore was she troubled in her guileful mind,  
 That all succeeded not her wiles design'd ;  
 Yet, 'midst her grief, the dame, exulting, view'd  
 The numerous warriors whom her smiles subdu'd : 480  
 Now, with her prey, she purpos'd to depart,  
 Ere chance disclos'd her deep-designing art ;  
 Far from the camp her captives to detain,  
 In other bonds than Love's too gentle chain.

'Twas now the time appointed by the chief 485  
 To give th' afflicted damsel his relief :

Elim

**B. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 113**

Him she approach'd, and lowly thus begun :  
The day prefix'd, O Prince ! its course has run :  
And should the Tyrant learn (by doubtful fame,  
Or certain spies) that to the camp I came  
T' implore thy succour, his preventive care  
Would all his forces for defence prepare.

490

But ere such tidings shall his ears attain,  
O ! let my pray'r some friendly succours gain :  
If Heav'n beholds not with regardless eyes  
The deeds of men, or hears the orphan's cries,  
My realms I shall retrieve, whose subject-sway  
To thee, in peace or war, shall tributes pay.

495

She said ; the Leader to her suit agreed ;  
(Nor could he from his former grant recede)  
Yet since her swift departure thence she press'd,  
He saw th' election on himself would rest :  
While all with emulative zeal demand  
To fill the number of th' elected band.

500

Th' insidious damsel fans the rivals' fires,  
And envious fear, and jealous doubt inspires,  
To rouse the soul ; for love, full well she knows,  
Without these aids, remis and languid grows :  
So runs the courser with a slacken'd pace,  
When none contend, his partners in the race.

505

510

Now this, now that, the soothing fair beguiles  
With gentle speech, soft looks, and winning smiles ;  
That each his fellow views with envious eyes ;  
'Till mingled passions ev'n to frenzy rise :  
Around their Chief they press, unaw'd by shame,  
And *Godfrey* would in vain their rage reclaim.

515

The



The leader gladly, in his equal mind,  
 Would all content, alike to all inclin'd;  
 (Yet oft was fill'd with just disdain, to view  
 Th' ungovern'd rashness of the headlong crew) 520  
 At length his better thoughts the means supply'd,  
 To stay contention, and the strife decide.

To chance (he cry'd) your sev'ral names commend;  
 Let lots decide it, and the contest end.

Sudden the rival knights their names dispos'd 525  
 And in a slender urn the lots enclos'd:  
 The vase then shaken; first to view, the name  
 Of *Pembroke's Earl, Artemidorus*, came:  
 Then *Gerrard*; *Vincilaüs* next was found,  
 An aged chief for counsel once renown'd, 530 }  
 A hoary lover now, in beauty's fetters bound!

These happy three with sudden joy were fill'd;  
 The rest, by signs, their anxious fears reveal'd,  
 And hung upon his lips, with fix'd regard,  
 Who, drawing forth the lots, the names declar'd. 535  
 The fourth was *Gualco*; then *Ridolphus'* name;  
 And next *Ridolphus, Olderic* came.

*Rouffillon* then was read; and next appear'd  
*Henry the Frank*; *Bavarian Eberard*:  
*Rambaldo* last, who left the *Christian* laws, 540 }  
 And girt his weapon in the *Pagan* cause:  
 So far the Tyrant *Love* his vassal draws!

But those, excluded from the list, exclaim  
 On fickle Fortune as a partial dame;  
 Love they accuse, who suffer'd her to guide 545  
 His sacred empire, and his laws decide.

Yet

B. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 215

Yet many purpos'd to pursue the maid,  
When parting light should yield to sable shade;  
In Fortune's spight her person to attend,  
And, with their lives, from ev'ry chance defend. 550  
With gentle sighs, and speeches half disclos'd,  
Their willing minds to this she more dispos'd:  
To ev'ry knight alike she fram'd her art,  
And seem'd to leave him with dejected heart.

Now, clad in shining arms, th' allotted band 555  
Dismission from their prudent Chief demand.

The hero then admonish'd each aside,  
How ill they could in *Pagan* faith confide;  
So frail a pledge enjoin'd 'em to beware,  
And guard their souls from ev'ry hidden snare. 560  
But all his words were lost in empty wind;  
Love takes not counsel from a wholesome mind.

The knights dismiss'd, the dame no longer stay'd,  
Nor 'till th' ensuing morn her course delay'd.  
Elate with conquest, from the camp she pass'd, 565  
(The rival knights, like slaves, her triumph grac'd)  
While rack'd with jealousy's tormenting pain.

She left the remnant of the suitor-train.  
But soon as night with silent wings arose,  
The minister of dreams and soft repose; 570  
In secret many more her steps pursue:  
But first *Eustatius* from the tents withdrew;  
Scarce rose the friendly shade, when swift he fled,  
Thro' darkness blind, by blind affection led.

He.

He roves uncertain all the dewy night, 575 }  
 But soon as morning streaks the skies with light, }  
*Armida's* camp salutes his eager fight.

Fir'd at the view, th' impatient lover flies,  
 Him, by his arms, *Rambaldo* knows and cries —  
 What seek'st thou here, or whither do'st thou bend? 580  
 I come (he said) *Armida* to defend:  
 In me, no less than others, shall she find  
 A ready succour, and a constant mind.  
 Who dares (the knight replies) that choice approve,  
 And make such honour thine? He answer'd — Love.  
 From fortune thou, from love my right I claim: 586  
 Say, whose the greatest boast, and noblest name?  
*Rambaldo* then — Thy empty titles fail,  
 Such fond delusive arts shall ne'er prevail.  
 Think not to join with us thy lawless aid, 590  
 With us the champions of the royal maid,  
 Who shall oppose my will? (the youth reply'd)  
 In me behold the man! (*Rambaldo* cry'd)  
 Swift at the word he rush'd; with equal rage  
*Eustatius* sprung his rival to engage. 595  
 But here the lovely tyrant of their breast  
 Advanc'd between them, and their rage suppress'd.  
 Ah! cease, (to that she cry'd) nor more complain,  
 That thou a partner, I a champion gain:  
 Canst thou my welfare or my safety prize, 600  
 Yet thus deprive me of my new allies?  
 In happy time (to this began the dame)  
 Thou com'st, defender of my life and fame:

B. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 117

Reason forbids, that e'er it shall be said,  
*Armida* scorn'd so fair an offer'd aid. 605

Thus she : while some new champion ev'ry hour  
Pursu'd her standard, and increas'd her pow'r.  
Some wand'ring here, some there, the damsel join'd,  
Tho' each concealing what his thoughts design'd, }  
Now scowl'd with jealous looks his rivals there to find. }  
She seem'd on all to cast a gracious eye, 611  
And ev'ry one receiv'd with equal joy.

Scarce had the day dispell'd the shades of night,  
When heedful *Godfrey* knew his warriors' flight ;  
And while his mind revolv'd their shameful doom, 615  
He seem'd to mourn some threaten'd ills to come.  
As thus he mus'd, a messenger appear'd,  
Breathless and pale, with dust and sweat besmear'd.  
His brow was deep impress'd with careful thought, 619  
And seem'd to speak th' unwelcome news he brought.

Then thus — O Chief ! th' *Egyptians* soon will hide  
Beneath their num'rous fleet the briny tide.  
*William*, whose rule *Liguria's* ships obey,  
By me dispatch'd these tidings from the sea.  
To this he adds ; that sending from the shore 625  
The due provisions for the landed power ;  
The steeds and camels, bending with their load,  
Were intercepted in the midmost road ;  
Assail'd with dreadful rage on ev'ry hand,  
Deep in a valley, by th' *Arabian* band : 630  
Nor guards nor drivers could their posts maintain,  
The stores were pillag'd, and the men were slain.

To

To such a height was grown the *Arabs'* force,  
 As ask'd some pow'r t'obstruct their daring course;  
 To guard the coast, and keep the passage free, 635  
 Betwixt the *Christian* camp and *Syrian* sea.

At once from man to man the rumour fled,  
 And growing fears among the soldiers spread:  
 The threat'ning evils fill'd them with affright,  
 And ghastly famine rose before their fight. 640  
 The Chief, who saw the terrors of the host,  
 Their former courage sunk, their firmness lost;  
 With looks serene, and chearful speeches strove  
 To raise their ardor, and their fears remove.

O friends! with me in various regions thrown, 645  
 Amidst a thousand woes and dangers known;  
 God's sacred champions! born t'assert his cause,  
 And cleanse from stain the holy *Christian* laws!  
 Who wintry climes and stormy seas have view'd,  
 And *Persian* arms and *Grecian* frauds subdu'd; 650  
 Who could the rage of thirst and hunger bear—  
 Will you resign your souls to abject fear?  
 Shall not th' Eternal Pow'r (our sov'reign guide,  
 And oft in more disastrous fortune try'd)  
 Revive your hopes? — deem not his favour lost, 655  
 Or pitying ear averted from our host:  
 A day will come with pleasure to disclose  
 These sorrows past, and pay to God your vows.  
 Endure and conquer then your present state;  
 Live, and reserve yourselves for happier fate. 660

B. V. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 119

He said; but yet a thousand cares, suppress'd,  
The hero bury'd in his thoughtful breast:  
What means to nourish such a num'rous train,  
And 'midst defeat or famine to sustain:  
How on the seas t' oppose th' *Egyptian* force; 665  
And stop the plund'ring *Arabs* in their course.

The END of the FIFTH BOOK.

JERUSA-

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

---

## B O O K VI.

---

### THE ARGUMENT.

*Argantes sends a challenge to the Christians. Tancred is chosen to oppose him; but, while he is upon the point of entering the list, is detained by the appearance of Clorinda. Otho, in the mean time, meets Argantes, is vanquished, and made prisoner. Tancred and Argantes then engage: they are parted by the heralds: Erminia, distressed with her fears for Tancred, resolves to visit that hero. She disguises herself in Clorinda's armour, and leaves the city by night; but falling in with an advanced guard of the Christians, is assaulted, and flies.*

**B**UT, in the town besieg'd, the Pagan crew  
With better thoughts their chearful hopes renew;  
Besides provisions which their roofs contain'd,  
Supplies, of various kind, by night they gain'd:  
They raise new fences for the northern side,       5  
And warlike engines for the walls provide.  
With strength increas'd the lofty bulwarks show,  
And seem to scorn the batt'ring rams below.  
Now here, now there, the King directs his pow'rs  
The walls to thicken, or to raise the tow'rs:       10

By

By day, or fable eve, the works they ply,  
 Or when the moon enlightens all the sky.  
 Th' artificers, with sweat and ceaseless care,  
 New arms and armour for the field prepare :  
 Meanwhile, impatient of inglorious rest, 15  
*Argantes* came, and thus the King address'd.

How long, inactive, must we here remain  
 Coop'd in these gates, a base and heartless train ?  
 From anvils huge I hear the strokes rebound,  
 I hear the helm, the shield, the cuirass sound : 20  
 Say, to what use, while yon' rapacious bands  
 O'er-run the plains, and ravage all the lands ?

And not a chief shall meet these haughty foes,  
 And not a trumpet break their soft repose ?  
 In genial feasts the chearful days they waste, 25  
 And undisturb'd enjoy each calm repast :  
 By days at ease, by night at rest they lie ;  
 Alike securely all their moments fly.

But you, at length, with pining want distress'd,  
 Must sink beneath the victor's force oppress'd ; 30  
 Or basely fall to death an easy prey,  
 If *Egypt* should her succours long delay.

For me, no shameful fate shall end my days,  
 And with oblivion veil my former praise :  
 Nor shall the morning sun, to sight expos'd, 35  
 Behold me longer in these walls enclos'd.  
 I stand prepar'd my lot unknown to prove,  
 Decreed already by the fates above.

Ne'er be it said, the trusty sword untry'd,  
 Inglorious, unreveng'd, *Argantes* dy'd, 40



Yet if the seeds of valour, once confess'd,  
 Are not extinguish'd in thy gen'rous breast;  
 Not only hope in fight to fall with praise,  
 But your high thoughts to life and conquest raise.

Then rush we forth united from the gate,  
 Attack the foe, and prove our utmost fate! 45

Beset with dangers, and with toils oppress'd,  
 The boldest counsels oft are prov'd the best.

But if thy prudence now refuse to yield,  
 To hazard all thy force in open field; 50

At least procure two champions to decide  
 Th' important strife, in single combat try'd:  
 And that the leader of the *Christian* race  
 With readier mind our challenge may embrace,

Th' advantage all be his, the arms to name, 55  
 And at his will the full conditions frame.

For were the foe indu'd with twofold might,  
 With heart undaunted in the day of fight;

Think no misfortune can thy cause attend,  
 Which I have sworn in combat to defend. 60

This better hand can fate itself supply;

This hand can gain thee ample victory:

Behold I give it as a pledge secure;

In this confide, I here thy reign ensure.

He ceas'd: Intrepid Chief! (the King reply'd) 65

Tho' creeping age has damp'd my youthful pride;

Deem not this hand so slow the sword to wield,

Nor deem this soul so basely fears the field,

That rather would I tamely lose my breath,

Than fall enobled by a glorious death; 70

If

B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 225

If ought I fear'd, if ought my thoughts foretold  
Of want or famine which thy words unfold ;  
Forbid it Heav'n ! — Then hear me now reveal  
What from the rest, with caution, I conceal:  
Lo ! *Solyman* of *Nice*, whose restless mind 75  
Has vengeance for his former wrongs design'd,  
Collects, beneath his care, from diff'rent lands,  
The scatter'd numbers of *Arabia's* bands ;  
With these will soon by night the foes invade,  
And hopes to give the town supplies and aid. 80  
Then grieve not thou to see our realms o'er-run,  
Nor heed our plunder'd towns and castles won ;  
While here the sceptre still remains my own ;  
While here I hold my state, and regal throne,  
But thou, meantime, thy forward zeal assuage, 85  
And calm awhile the heat of youthful rage ;  
With patience yet attend the hour of fate,  
Due to thy glory, and my injur'd state.

Now swell'd with high disdain *Argantes'* breast,  
A rival long to *Solyman* profess'd : 90  
Inly he griev'd, and saw, with jealous eye,  
The King so firmly on his aid rely.

'Tis thine, (he cry'd) O Monarch ! to declare  
(Thine is th' undoubted pow'r) or peace or war :  
I urge no more — here *Solyman* attend, 95  
Let him, who lost his own, thy realm defend !  
Let him, a welcome messenger from Heav'n,  
To free the *Pagans* from their fears be giv'n :  
I safety from myself alone require ;  
And freedom only from this arm desire. 100

Now, while these walls the rest in sloth detain,  
 Let me descend to combat on the plain :  
 Give me to dare the *Franks* to single fight,  
 Not as thy champion, but a private knight.

The King reply'd : Tho' future times demand 105  
 Thy nobler courage, and more needful hand ;  
 Yet to thy wish I shall not this deny :  
 Then, at thy will, some hostile chief defy.

Thus he. Th' impatient youth no longer stay'd,  
 But, turning to the herald, thus he said ; 110  
 Hasten to the leader of the *Franks*, and there,  
 Before th' united host, this message bear :  
 Say, that a champion, whose superior mind  
 Scorns in these narrow walls to be confin'd,  
 Desires to prove, in either army's fight, 115  
 With spear and shield his utmost force in fight ;  
 And comes prepar'd his challenge to maintain,  
 Betwixt the tents and city, on the plain ;  
 A gallant proof of arms ! and now defies  
 The boldest *Frank* that on his strength relies. 120

Nor one alone amid the hostile band ;  
 The boldest five that dare his force withstand,  
 Of noble lineage, or of vulgar race,  
 Unterrify'd he stands in field to face :  
 The vanquish'd to the victor's pow'r shall yield, 125  
 So wills the law of arms and custom of the field.

*Argantes* thus. The herald strait withdrew,  
 His vary'd surcoat o'er his shoulders threw,  
 And thence to *Godfrey's* regal presence went,  
 By mighty chiefs surrounded in his tent. 130

O Prince !

© Prince! (he cry'd) may here a herald dare,  
 Without offence, his embassy declare?  
 To him the Chief: Without constraint or fear,  
 In freedom speak, what we as freely hear. . . 1  
 The herald then the challenge fierce disclos'd, . . . 138  
 In boastful words and haughty terms compos'd;  
 Fir'd at his speech the martial bands appear'd,  
 And with disdain the stern defiance heard:  
 Then thus in answer pious *Godfrey* speaks:  
 A mighty task your warrior undertakes: . . . 140  
 And well I trust, whate'er his boasted might,  
 One champion may suffice his arms in fight:  
 But let him come; I to his will agree;  
 I give him open field, and conduct free:  
 And swear some warrior, from our *Christian* band, 145  
 On equal terms shall meet him hand to hand.

He ceas'd: the King at arms without delay,  
 Impatient, measur'd back his former way;  
 From thence, with hasty steps, the city sought;  
 And to the *Pagan*-knight their answer brought. . . 150  
 Arm! valiant chief! (he cry'd) for fight prepare;  
 The *Christian* pow'rs accept thy proffer'd war:  
 Not leaders fam'd alone demand the fight,  
 The meanest warriors burn to prove their might.  
 I saw a thousand threat'ning looks appear, . . . 155  
 A thousand hands prepar'd the sword to rear;  
 The Chief to thee a list secure will yield.  
 He ended: When, impatient for the field,  
*Argantes* call'd for arms with furious haste,  
 And round his limbs the steely burthen cast, . . . 160

The wary King *Clotilda* then enjoin'd :  
 While he departs, remain not thou behind ;  
 But, with a thousand arm'd, attend the knight ;  
 Yet foremost let him march to equal fight,  
 The care be thine to keep thy troops in fight. 165 }

The Monarch spoke ; and now the martial-train  
 Forsook the walls, and issu'd to the plain.  
 Advanc'd before the band, *Argantes* press'd  
 His foaming steed, in radiant armour dress'd.  
 Between the city and the camp was found 170  
 An ample space of level champain ground ;  
 That seem'd a list selected by design,  
 For valiant chiefs in deeds of arms to join.  
 To this the bold *Argantes* singly goes,  
 And there, descending, stands before the foes : 175  
 Proud in his might, with giant-strength indu'd,  
 With threat'ning looks the distant camp he view'd.  
 So fierce *Enceladus* in *Phlagra* shew'd ;  
 So in the vale the huge *Philistine* stood.  
 Yet many, void of fear, the knight beheld, 180  
 Nor knew how far his force in arms excell'd.

Still *Godfrey* doubted, 'midst his valiant host,  
 What knight should quell the *Pagan's* haughty boast.  
 To *Tamred's* arm (the bravest of the brave)  
 The great attempt the public favour gave. 185  
 With looks, with whispers, all declar'd their choice ;  
 The Chief, by signs, approv'd the gen'ral voice.  
 Each warrior now his rival claim withdrew ;  
 When each the will of mighty *Godfrey* knew.

**B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 127**

The field is thine! (to *Tancred* then he cry'd) 190

Go! meet yon' *Pagan*, and chastise his pride.

The glorious charge with joy the champion heard,

A dauntless ardor in his looks appear'd :

His shield and helmet from his squire he took,

And, follow'd by a crowd, the vale forfook. 195

But ere he reach'd th' appointed list of fight,

The martial damsel met his eager fight :

A flowing vest was o'er her armour spread,

White as the snows that veil the mountain's head :

Her beaver rear'd her lovely face disclos'd, 200

And on a hill she stood at full expos'd.

No longer *Tancred* now the foe espies,

(Who rears his haughty visage to the skies)

But slowly moves his steed, and bends his sight

Where stands the virgin on a neighb'ring height; 205

The lover to a lifeless statue turns;

With cold he freezes, and with heat he burns :

Fix'd in a stupid gaze, unmoy'd he stands,

And now no more the promis'd fight demands!

Meantime *Argantes* looks around in vain, 210

No chief appears the combat to maintain.

Behold I come (he cry'd) to prove my might,

Who dares approach and meet my arms in fight?

While *Tancred* lost in deepest thought appear'd,

Nor saw the *Pagan*, nor his challenge heard, 215

Impetuous *Otho* spur'd his foaming horse,

And enter'd first the list with eager course.

This knight, before, by thirst of glory fir'd,

With other warriors, to the fight aspir'd ;

And yielding then to *Tancred's* nobler claim, 220  
 Mix'd with the throng that to attend him came;  
 But when he thus th' enamour'd youth beheld  
 All motionless, neglectful of the field,  
 Eager he starts to tempt the glorious deed;  
 Less swift the tiger or the panther's speed! 225  
 Against the mighty *Saracen* he press'd,  
 Who sudden plac'd his pond'rous spear in rest.

But *Tancred* now, recov'ring from his trance,  
 Saw fearless *Otbo* to the fight advance:  
 Forbear! the field is mine! (aloud he cries).— 230  
 In vain he calls, the knight regardless flies.  
 Th' indignant Prince beheld, with rage and shame;  
 He blush'd another should defraud his name,  
 And reap th' expected harvest of his fame.

And now *Argantes*, from his valiant foe, 235  
 Full on his helm receiv'd, the mighty blow.  
 With greater force the *Pagan's* jav'lin struck;  
 The pointed steel thro' shield and corset broke:  
 Prone fell the *Christian* thund'ring on the sand;  
 Unmov'd the *Saracen* his seat maintain'd; 240  
 And, from on high, inflam'd with lofty pride,  
 Thus to the prostrate knight insulting cry'd:  
 Yield to my arms! suffice the glory thine  
 To dare with me in equal combat join.  
 Not so (cry'd *Otbo*) are we fram'd to yield, 245  
 Nor is so soon the *Christian* courage quell'd:  
 Let others, with excuses, hide my shame;  
 'Tis mine to perish, or avenge my fame!

B, VL JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 129

Then like *Alecto*, terrible to view,  
 Or like *Medusa*, the *Circassian* grew, 250 }  
 While from his eyes the flashing light'ning flew!  
 Now prove our utmost force (enrag'd he cries)  
 Since thus thou dar'st our offer'd grace despise.  
 This said; he spurr'd his steed, nor heeded more  
 Th' establish'd laws of arms and knightly lore. 255  
 The *Frank*, retiring, disappoints the foe,  
 And, as *Argantes* pass'd, directs a blow,  
 That to the right descending pierc'd his side;  
 The smoking steel returns with crimson dy'd:  
 But what avails it, when the wound inspires 260  
 New force and fury to the *Pagan's* fires?  
*Argantes* wheeling round with sudden speed,  
 Direct on *Otho* urg'd his fiery steed:  
 Th' unguarded foe the dreadful shock receiv'd:  
 All pale he fell, at once of sense bereav'd: 265  
 Stretch'd on the earth his quiv'ring limbs were spread,  
 And clouds of darkness hover'd o'er his head!  
 With brutal wrath the haught' victor glow'd,  
 And o'er the vanquish'd knight in triumph rode.  
 Thus ev'ry insolent shall fall (he cries) 270  
 As he who now beneath my courser lies!  
 But valiant *Tancred* now no longer stay'd,  
 Who with disdain the cruel act survey'd;  
 Resolv'd to veil the fallen warrior's shame,  
 And with his arms retrieve the *Christian* name; 275  
 He flew, and cry'd — O thou! of impious kind,  
 In conquest base, and infamous of mind!



From deeds like these what glory canst thou gain?  
 What praises from the courteous heart obtain?  
 Thy manners sure were fram'd in savage lands, 280  
 Among th' *Arabian* thieves, or barb'rous bands!  
 Hence, shun the light! to woods and wilds confin'd,  
 Among thy brethren of the brutal kind!

He ceas'd: Impatience swell'd the *Pagan's* breast,  
 But eager rage his struggling words suppress'd: 285  
 He foam'd like beasts that haunt the gloomy wood;  
 At length, releas'd, his anger roar'd aloud,  
 Like thunder bursting from a distant cloud!

Now for the field th' impetuous chiefs prepare,  
 And wheel around their coursers for the war. 290  
 O sacred Muse! enflame my voice with fire,  
 And ardor equal to the fight inspire:  
 So may my verse be worthy of th' alarms,  
 And catch new vigour from the din of arms!

The warriors place their heavy spears in rest; 295  
 Each points his weapon at the adverse crest.  
 Less swiftly to the goal a racer flies;  
 Less swift a bird on pinions cleaves the skies.  
 No chiefs for fury could with these compare;  
 Here *Tancred* pour'd along, *Argantes* there! 300  
 The spears against the helms in shivers broke;  
 A thousand sparks flew diverse from the stroke.  
 The mighty conflict shook the solid ground,  
 The distant hills re-echo'd to the sound!  
 But firmly seated, moveless as a rock, 305  
 Each hardy champion bore the dreadful shock:

While

While either courser tumbled on the plain,  
 Nor from the field with speed arose again.  
 The warriors then unsheath'd their faulchions bright,  
 And left their steeds, on foot to wage the fight. 310  
 Now ev'ry pass with wary hands they prove ;  
 With watchful eyes and nimble feet they move.  
 In ev'ry form their pliant limbs they show ;  
 Now wheel, now press, now seem to shun the foe ;  
 Now here, now there, the glancing steel they bend ; 315  
 And where they threaten least the strokes descend.  
 Sometimes they offer some defenceless part,  
 Attempting thus to baffle art with art.  
*Tancred*, unguarded by his sword or shield,  
 His naked side before the *Pagan* held : 320  
 To seize th' advantage swift *Argante* clos'd,  
 And left himself to *Tancred's* sword expos'd ;  
 The *Christian* dash'd the hostile steel aside,  
 And deep in *Pagan* gore his weapon dy'd ;  
 Then sudden on his guard collected stood : 325  
 The foe, who found his limbs bedew'd with blood,  
 Groan'd with unwonted rage, and rais'd on high  
 His weighty faulchion, with a dreadful cry :  
 But, ere he strikes, another wound alights  
 Where to the shoulder-bone the arm unites. 330  
 As the wild boar that haunts the woods and hills,  
 When in his side the biting spear he feels,  
 To fury rous'd, against the hunter flies,  
 And ev'ry peril scorns, and death defies :  
 So fares the *Saracen*, with wrath on flame ; 335  
 Wound follows wound, and shame succeeds to shame :

And, burning for revenge, without regard,  
 He scorns his danger, and forgets to ward.  
 He raves, he rushes headlong on the foe,  
 With all his strength impelling ev'ry blow. 340

Scarce has the *Christian* time his sword to wield,  
 Or breathe awhile, or lift his fencing shield;  
 And all his art can scarce the knight secure  
 From the dire thunder of *Argantes*' pow'r.

*Tancred*, who waits to see the tempest cease, 345  
 And the first fury of his foe decrease,

Now wards the blows, now circles o'er the plain;  
 But when he sees the *Pagan*'s force remain }  
 Untir'd with toil, he gives his wrath the rein: }  
 He whirls his faulchion; art and judgment yield, 350  
 And now to rage alone resign the field.

No strokes, enforc'd from either champion, fail;  
 The weapons pierce or sever plate and mail.

With arms and blood the earth is cover'd o'er  
 And streaming sweat is mixt with purple gore; 355  
 The swords, like light'ning, dart quick flashes round,  
 And fall, like thunderbolts, with horrid sound.

On either hand the gazing people wait,  
 And watch the dreadful fight's uncertain fate:  
 No motion in th' attentive hosts appear'd, 360  
 No voice, no whisper from the troops was heard:  
 'Twixt hope and fear they stand, and nicely weigh  
 The various turns, and fortune of the day.

Thus stood the war; and now each weary knight  
 Had undetermin'd left the chance of fight; 365

When

When rising eve her sable veil display'd.  
 And wrapt each object in surrounding shade.  
 From either side a herald bent his way,  
 To part the warriors and suspend the fray.  
 The one a *Frank*, *Arideus* was his name; 370  
*Pindorus* one, rever'd for wisdom's fame,  
 Who with the challenge to the *Christians* came. }  
 Intrepid these before the chiefs appear'd,  
 And 'twixt the swords their peaceful sceptres rear'd;  
 Secur'd by all the privilege they find- 375  
 From antient rights and customs of mankind.  
 Ye warriors brave! (*Pindorus* thus began)  
 Whose deeds of valour equal praise have won;  
 Here cease, nor with untimely strife profane  
 The sacred laws of night's all-peaceful reign. 380  
 The sun our labour claims; with toil oppress'd,  
 Each creature gives the night to needful rest:  
 And gen'rous souls disdain the conquests made  
 In sullen silence, and nocturnal shade.

To him *Argantes*: With regret I yield 385  
 To quite th' unfinish'd contest of the field:  
 Yet would I chuse the day our deeds might view:  
 Then swear my foe the combat to renew.

To whom the *Christian*: Thou thy promise plight  
 Here to return, and bring thy captive \* knight; 390  
 Else shall no cause induce me to delay  
 Our present conflict to a future day.  
 This said; they swore. The heralds then decreed  
 The day that should decide th' important deed;

\* OTHER.

And

And, time allow'd to heal each wounded knight, 395  
 Nam'd the sixth morning to renew the fight.

The dreadful combat long remain'd impress'd  
 In ev'ry *Saracen* and *Christian* breast :  
 Each tongue the skill of either warrior tells ;  
 Each thought, with wonder, on their valour dwells. 40  
 Yet who the prize should gain, on either side  
 The vulgar vary and in parts divide :  
 If fury shall from virtue win the field,  
 Or brutal rage to manly courage yield.

But fair *Erminia*, mov'd above the rest, 405  
 With growing fears torments her tender breast ;  
 She sees the dearest object of her care  
 Expos'd to hazards of uncertain war.  
 Of princely lineage came this hapless maid,  
 From him who *Antioch's* pow'rful sceptre sway'd : 410  
 But, when her state by chance of war was lost,  
 She fell a captive to the *Christian* host.

Then gallant *Tancred* gave her woes relief,  
 And, 'midst her country's ruin, calm'd her grief :  
 He gave her freedom, gave her all the store 415  
 Of regal treasure she possess'd before,  
 And claim'd no tribute of a victor's pow'r. }  
 The grateful fair the hero's worth confess'd ;  
 Love found admittance in her gentle breast :  
 His early virtues rais'd her first desire ; 420  
 His manly beauty fann'd the blameless fire.  
 In vain her outward liberty she gain'd,  
 When, left in servitude, her soul remain'd!

B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 185

She quits her conqueror with a heavy mind,  
And with regret her prison leaves behind. 425

But honour chides her stay, (her spotless fame  
Is ever dear to ev'ry virtuous dame).

And, with her aged mother, thence constrain'd  
Her banish'd steps to seek a friendly land:

Till at *Jerusalem* her course she stay'd,  
Where *Melior* receiv'd the wand'ring maid. 430

Here seen again by adverse fortune cross,  
With tears the virgin mourn'd a mother lost,

Yet not the sorrow for her parent's fate,  
Nor all the troubles of her exil'd state, 435

Could from her heart her am'rous pains remove,  
Or quench the smallest spark of mighty love:

She loves, and burns! — Alas, unhappy maid!  
No soothing hopes afford her torments aid:

She bears, within, the flames of fond desire; 440 }  
Vain fruitless wishes all her thoughts inspire,

And, while she strives to hide, she feeds the stifled fire. }  
Now *Tancred* near the walls of *Sion* drew,

And, by his presence, rais'd her hopes anew.  
The rest with terror see the num'rous train 445

Of foes unconquer'd on the dusty plain:  
She clears her brow, her dewy sorrow dries,

And views the warlike bands with cheerful eyes:  
From rank to rank her looks incessant rove,

And oft she seeks in vain her warrior-love: 450

And oft, distinguish'd midst the field of fight,  
She singles *Tancred* to her eager fight.

Join'd

Join'd with the palace, to the ramparts nigh,  
 A stately castle rises in the sky;  
 Whose lofty head the prospect wide commands, 455  
 The plain, the mountain, and the *Christian* bands:  
 There, from the early beams of morning light,  
 Till deep'ning shades obscure the world in night,  
 She sits, and, fixing on the camp her eyes,  
 She communes with her thoughts, and vents her sighs. 460  
 From thence she view'd the fight with beating heart,  
 And saw expos'd her soul's far dearer part:  
 There, fill'd with terror and distracting care,  
 She watch'd the various progress of the war;  
 And when the *Pagan* rais'd aloft his steel, 465  
 She seem'd herself the threat'ning stroke to feel.

When now the virgin heard some future day  
 Was destin'd to decide th' unfinish'd fray,  
 Cold fear in all her veins congeal'd the blood,  
 Sighs heav'd her breast, her eyes with sorrow flow'd, 470  
 And o'er her face a pallid hue was spread,  
 While ev'ry sense was lost in anxious dread.  
 A thousand horrid thoughts her soul divin'd;  
 In sleep a thousand phantoms fill'd her mind:  
 Oft, in her dreams, the much-lov'd warrior lies 475  
 All gash'd and bleeding; oft, with feeble cries,  
 Invokes her aid; then, starting from her rest,  
 Tears bathe her cheeks, and trickle down her breast.  
 Nor fears alone of future evils fill  
 Her careful heart, she fears the present ill. 480  
 The wounds her *Tancred* late receiv'd in fight  
 Distract her mind with anguish and affright.

Fallacious

**B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED,** 137

Fallacious rumours, that around are blown,  
Encrease with added lies the truth unknown.  
Taught by her mother's skill, the virgin knew 485  
The secret pow'r of ev'ry herb that grew :  
She knew the force of ev'ry mystic strain  
To close the wound, and ease the throbbing pain ;  
(In such repute the healing arts were held,  
In these the daughters of the Kings excell'd.) 490  
Fain would she now her cares to *Tancred* show ;  
But fate condemns her to relieve his foe.  
Now was she tempted noxious plants to chuse,  
And poison in *Argantes'* wounds infuse :  
But soon her pious thoughts the deed disclaim, 495  
And scorn with treach'ry to pollute her fame.  
Yet oft she wish'd that ev'ry herb apply'd  
Might lose it's wonted pow'r, and virtue try'd.  
She fear'd not (by such various troubles tost)  
Alone to travel thro' the adverse host ; 500  
Accustom'd wars and slaughter to survey,  
And all the perils of the wand'rer's way :  
Thus use to daring had inur'd her mind  
Beyond the nature of the softer kind :  
But mighty Love, superior to the rest, 505  
Had quell'd each female terror in her breast :  
Thus arm'd, she durst the sands of *Afric* trace,  
Amidst the fury of the savage race.  
Tho' danger still and death her soul despis'd,  
Her virtue, and her better fame she priz'd. 510  
And now her heart conflicting passions rend ;  
There Love and Honour (pow'rful foes ! ) contend.

Thus



Thus Honour seem'd to say: O thou! whose mind  
 Has still been pure, within my laws confin'd;  
 Whom, when a captive 'midst yon hostile train, 515  
 I kept in thought and person clear from stain;  
 Wilt thou, now freed, the virgin boast forego,  
 So well preserv'd when pris'ner to the foe?  
 Ah! what can raise such fancies in thy breast;  
 Say, what thy purpose, what thy hopes suggest? 520  
 Alone to wander 'midst a foreign race,  
 And with nocturnal love thy sex disgrace?  
 Justly the victor shall reproach thy name,  
 And deem thee lost to virtue, as to shame;  
 With scorn shall bid thee from his sight remove, 525  
 And bear to vulgar souls thy proffer'd love.  
 But gentler counsels, on a different part,  
 Thus seem'd to whisper to her war'ring heart.  
 Thou wert not surely of a savage born,  
 Nor from a mountain's frozen entrails torn; 530  
 No adamant and steel compose thy frame;  
 Despise not then Love's pleasing darts and flame,  
 And blush not to confess a lover's name.  
 Go and obey the dictates of thy mind—  
 But wherefore should'st thou feign thy knight unkind?  
 Like thine his sighs may heave, his tears may flow; 536  
 And wilt not thou thy tender aid bestow?  
 Lo! *Tancred's* life (ungrateful!) runs to waste,  
 While on another all thy cares are plac'd!  
 'To cure *Argenteus* then thy skill apply, 540  
 So by his arm may thy deliv'rer dye!

B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 139

Is this the service to his merits due,  
 And canst thou such a hateful task pursue?  
 O! think what transports must thy bosom feel  
 Thy *Tamara's* wounds, with lenient hand, to heal. 545  
 Think, when thy pious care his health retrieves,  
 Life's welcome gift from thee the youth receives!  
 Thou shalt with him in ev'ry virtue share,  
 With him divide his future fame in war:  
 Then shall he clasp thee to his grateful breast, 550  
 And nuptial ties shall make thee ever blest:  
 Thou shalt be shewn to all, and happy nam'd,  
 Among the *Latians* wives and matrons fam'd;  
 In that fair land where martial valour reigns,  
 And where Religion her pure seat maintains. 555

With hopes like these deceiv'd, th' unthinking maid  
 A flatt'ring scene of future bliss had laid:  
 But still a thousand doubts perplexing rise,  
 What means for her departure to devise.  
 The guards, incessant, near the palace stand, 560  
 And watch the portals, and the walls command;  
 Nor dare, amid the hazards of the war,  
 Without some weighty cause the gates unbar.

Full oft *Erminia*, to beguile her cares,  
 The time in converse with *Clorinda* shares: 565  
 With her each western sun beheld the maid,  
 Each rising morn the friendly pair survey'd:  
 And when in gloomy shade the day was clos'd,  
 Both in one bed their weary limbs repos'd.  
 One secret only, treasur'd in her breast, 570  
 The fond *Erminia* from her friend suppress'd;

With

With cautious fear her love she still conceal'd ;  
 But when her plaints her inward pains reveal'd,  
 She to a diff'rent cause assign'd her woe,  
 And for her ruin'd state her sorrows seem'd to flow. 575

Thro' every chamber of the martial maid,  
 By friendship privileg'd, *Erminia* stray'd.  
 One day it chanc'd, intent on many a thought,  
 The royal Fair her friend's apartment sought ;  
*Clerinda* absent, there her anxious mind 580  
 Revolv'd the means t'effect the flight design'd.

While various doubts, by turns, the dame distress'd,  
 Aloft she mark'd *Clerinda's* arms and vest :

Then to herself, with heavy sighs, she said :  
 How blest above her sex the warrior-maid! 585

How does her state, alas ! my envy raise :  
 Yet not for female boast, or beauty's praise.

No length of sweeping vest her step restrains ;  
 No envious cell her dauntless soul detains :

But, cloath'd in shining steel, at will she roves ; 590  
 Nor fear with-holds, nor conscious shame reproves.

Why did not Heav'n with equal vigour frame  
 My softer limbs, and fire my heart to fame ?

So might I turn the female robe and veil  
 To the bright helmet and the jointed mail : 595

My love would change of heat and cold despise,  
 And all the seasons of inclement skies,

In arms alone, or with my martial train,  
 By day or night to range on yonder plain.

Thy will, *Argantes*, then thou hadst not gain'd, 600  
 And with my Lord the combat first maintain'd :

This

B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 144

This hand had met, and ah! that happy hour  
 Perchance had made him pris'ner to my pow'r:  
 So from his loving foe he should sustain  
 A gentle servitude and easy chain: 605  
 So might my soul awhile forget to grieve,  
 And *Tancred's* bonds *Erminia's* bonds relieve.  
 Else had his hand this panting bosom gor'd,  
 And thro' my heart impell'd the ruthless sword: }  
 Thus had my dearest foe my peace restor'd! 610 }  
 Then had these eyes in lasting sleep been laid,  
 While the dear victor o'er the senseless dead,  
 Perchance, with pitying tears, had mourn'd my doom,  
 And giv'n these limbs the honours of a tomb!  
 But ah! I wander, lost in fond desire, 615  
 And fruitless wishes fruitless thoughts inspire!  
 Then shall I still reside with anguish here,  
 In abject state, the slave of female fear?  
 O no! — confide, my soul, resolve and dare:  
 Can I not once the warrior's armour bear? 620  
 Yes — Love shall give the strength th' attempt requires;  
 Love, that the weakest with his force inspires!  
 That ev'n to dare impells the tim'rous hind —  
 But 'tis no martial thought that fills my mind:  
 I seek, beneath *Clorinda's* arms conceal'd, 625  
 To pass the gates unquestion'd to the field.  
 O Love! the fraud, thyself inspir'd, attend!  
 And Fortune with propitious smiles befriend!  
 'Tis now the hour for flight — (what then detains)  
 While with the King *Clorinda* still remains. 630

Thus

Thus fix'd in her resolves, th' impatient maid,  
 By am'rous passion led, no longer stay'd ;  
 But to her near apartment thence repairs,  
 And with her all the shining armour bears.  
 No prying eyes were there her deeds to view : 635  
 For when she came the menial train withdrew ;  
 While night, that theft and love alike befriended,  
 T' assist the deed her sable veil extends.

Soon as the virgin saw the stars arise,  
 That faintly glimmer'd thro' the dusky skies, 640  
 She call'd, in secret, her design to aid,  
 A squire of faith approv'd, and favour'd maid :  
 To these in part her purpose she reveal'd,  
 But, with feign'd tales, the cause of flight conceal'd.  
 The trusty squire prepar'd, with ready care, 645  
 Whate'er was needful for the wand'ring Fair.  
 Meantime *Erminia* had her robes unbound,  
 That, to her feet descending, swept the ground.  
 Now, in her vest, the lovely damsel shin'd  
 With charms superior to the female kind. 650  
 In stubborn steel her tender limbs she dress'd,  
 The massy helm her golden ringlets press'd :  
 Next in her feeble hand she grasp'd the shield,  
 A weight too mighty for her strength to wield.  
 Thus, clad in arms, she darts a radiant light 655  
 With all the dire magnificence of fight !  
 Love present laugh'd, as when he view'd of old  
 The female weeds *Alcides'* bulk infold.  
 Heavy and slow, she moves along with pain :  
 And scarce her feet th' unwonted load sustain. 660

B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 143

The faithful damsel by her side attends,  
 And with assisting arm her step befriends.  
 But Love her spirits and her hopes renews,  
 And ev'ry trembling limb with strength induces.  
 'Till, having reach'd the squire, without delay 665  
 They mount their ready steeds, and take their way.  
 Disguis'd they pass'd amid the gloomy night,  
 And sought the silent paths obscur'd from sight:  
 Yet scatter'd soldiers here and there they spy'd,  
 And saw the gleam of arms on ev'ry side. 670  
 But none attempt the virgin to molest;  
 All know her armour, ev'n a by night confess'd,  
 The snow-white mantle and the dreadful crest. }  
*Erminia*, tho' her doubts were partly eas'd,  
 Yet found not all her troubled thoughts appeas'd; 675  
 She fear'd discov'ry, but her fears suppress'd,  
 And reach'd the gates, and thus the guard address'd:  
 Set wide the portal, nor my steps detain,  
 Commission'd by the King, I seek the plain.  
 Her martial garb deceiv'd the soldiers' eyes; 680  
 Her female accents favour'd the disguise.  
 The guard obey'd; and thro' the gate, in haste,  
 The Princess, with her two attendants, pass'd;  
 Thence from the city-walls, with caution, went  
 Obliquely winding down the hill's descent. 685  
 Now safe at distance in a lonely place,  
*Erminia* check'd awhile her courser's pace.  
 Escap'd the former perils of the night,  
 No guards, no ramparts now t' obstruct her flight;

With

With thought mature she ran her purpose o'er, 690  
 And weigh'd the dangers lightly weigh'd before.  
 More arduous far she saw th' attempt would prove  
 Than first appear'd to her desiring love :  
 Too rash it seem'd, amidst a warlike foe,  
 In search of peace, with hostile arms to go : 695  
 For still she purpos'd to conceal her name,  
 'Till to the presence of her knight she came.  
 To him she wish'd to stand reveal'd alone,  
 A secret lover, and a friend unknown !  
 Then stopp'd the Fair, and now, more heedful made,  
 Thus to her squire, with better counsel, said. 700  
 'Tis thou, my friend ! who must with speed and care,  
 To yonder tents my destin'd way prepare.  
 Go — let some guide direct thy doubtful eyes,  
 And bring thee where the wounded *Tancred* lies. 705  
 To him declare, there comes a friendly maid,  
 Who peace demands, and brings him healing aid ;  
 Peace — (for the war of love now fills my mind)  
 Whence he may health, and I may comfort find.  
 Say, that, with him secure from scorn or shame, 710  
 A virgin to his faith commits her fame.  
 In secret this — If more the knight require,  
 Relate no further, but with speed retire.  
 Here will I safely wait. — So spoke the maid,  
 Her messenger at once the charge obey'd ; 715  
 He spurr'd his courser, and the trenches gain'd,  
 And friendly entrance from the guard obtain'd.  
 Conducted then, the wounded chief he fought,  
 Who heard, with joy, the pleasing message brought.

The

B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 145

The squire now leaves the knight to doubts resign'd,  
(A thousand thoughts revolving in his mind) 721  
To bring the welcome tidings to the Fair,  
That she, conceal'd, may to the camp repair.

Meanwhile the dame, impatient of his stay,  
Whose eager wishes fear the least delay, 725  
Counts ev'ry step, and measures oft in vain  
The fancy'd distance 'twixt the camp and plain :  
And oft her thoughts the messenger reprove,  
Too slow for the desires of ardent love !  
'At length, advancing to a neighb'ring height, 730  
The foremost tents salute her longing sight.

Now was the night in starry lustre seen,  
And not a cloud obscur'd the blue serene :  
The rising moon her silver beams display'd,  
And deck'd with pearly dew the dusky glade. 735  
With anxious soul, th' enamour'd virgin strays  
From thought to thought, in Love's perplexing maze ;  
And vents her tender plaints, and breathes her sighs  
To all the silent fields and conscious skies.

Then, fondly gazing on the camp, she said : 740  
Ye *Latian* tents, by me with joy survey'd !  
From you, methinks, the gales more gently blow,  
And seem already to relieve my woe !  
So may kind Heav'n afford a milder state  
To this unhappy life, the sport of fate ! 745  
As 'tis from you I seek t' assuage my care,  
And hope alone for peace in scenes of war !  
Receive me then ! — and may my wishes find  
That bliss, which Love has promis'd to my mind ;



Which ev'n my worst of fortune could afford, 750  
 When made the captive of my dearest lord!  
 I seek not now, inspir'd with fancies vain,  
 By you my regal honours to regain:  
 Ah no! — Be this my happiness and pride,  
 Within your shelter humbly to reside! 755

So spoke the hapless Fair, who little knew  
 How near her sudden change of fortune drew;  
 For pensive while she stood, the cloudless moon  
 Full on th' unheedful maid with splendor shone;  
 Her snow-white vesture caught the silver beam; 760  
 Her polish'd arms return'd a trembling gleam;  
 And on her lofty crest, the tigress rais'd,  
 With all the terrors of *Clorinda* blaz'd.

When lo! (so will'd her fate) a num'rous band  
 Of *Christian* scouts were ambush'd near at hand; 765  
 Dispatch'd t' impede the passage o'er the plain,  
 Of sheep and oxen to the *Pagan* train.  
 These *Polybernes* and *Alcander* guide,  
 Two *Latian* brethren, who the task divide.

Young *Polybernes*, who had seen his fire 770  
 Beneath *Clorinda's* thund'ring arm expire,  
 Soon as his eyes the dazzling vest survey'd,  
 Confess'd the 'semblance of the martial maid;  
 He fir'd his crew; and, heedless of controul,  
 Gave loose to all the fury of his soul; 775  
 Take this! and perish, by my weapon slain —  
 He said; and hurl'd his lance, but hurl'd in vain.

As when a hind, oppress'd with toil and heat,  
 To some clear spring directs her weary feet;

If,

B. VI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 147

If, as she thinks to ease her fainting limbs . . . 780  
In the cool shade, and drink the crystal streams,  
The fatal hounds arrive ; she takes her flight,  
And all her thirst is lost in wild affright.

Thus she, who hop'd some kind relief to prove,  
And sought t' allay the burning thirst of love, 785  
Soon as the warriors, clad in steel, appear,  
Forgets her former thoughts in sudden fear :  
She flies, nor dares th' approaching danger meet ;  
The plain re-echoes with her courser's feet.

With her th' attendant flies ; the raging knight, 790  
First of the band, pursues the virgin's flight.

Now from the tents the faithful squire repairs,  
And to the dame his tardy tidings bears ;  
Struck with like fear, he gives his steed the rein,  
And all are scatter'd diverse o'er the plain. 795

*Alcander* still, by cooler prudence sway'd,  
Fix'd at his station, all the field survey'd ;  
A message to the camp he sent with speed,  
That not the lowing ox, nor woolly breed,  
Nor prey like these was seen ; but, smit with fear, 800  
The fierce *Clorinda* fled his brother's spear.

Nor could he think that she, no private knight,  
But one who bore the chief command in fight ;  
At such a time would issue from the gate,  
Without some public weighty cause of state : 805

But *Godfrey's* wisdom must th' adventure weigh,  
And what he bade *Alcander* should obey.

Soon to the camp the flying tidings came,  
But first the *Latian* tents receiv'd the fame.

*Tancred*, whose soul the former message mov'd, 810  
 Now felt new terrors for the maid he lov'd.  
 To me (hasty'd) she came, with pious care,  
 Alas ! for me this danger threatens the Fair !  
 Then of his heavy arms a part he takes,  
 He mounts his courser, and the tent forsakes 815  
 With silent haste ; and, where the track he 'spies,  
 With furious course along the champain flies.

The END of the SIXTH BOOK.

JERUSA-

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

---

## B O O K VII.

---

### THE ARGUMENT.

*Erminia, flying from the Christian guard, is received by a shepherd. Tancred, who pursued her, supposing her to be Clorinda, falls into Armida's snare, and is made prisoner in her castle. In the mean time Argantes, on the appointed day, enters the list to finish the combat with Tancred. Tancred being absent, none of the warriors have the courage to supply his place. Godfrey reproaches their pusillanimity, and resolves himself to meet Argantes. Raymond dissuades him. Many others then, filled with emulation, are desirous to engage. They cast lots; and the lot falls on Raymond. He enters the list, and, assisted by his guardian Angel, has the advantage of Argantes; when Beelzebub incites Oradine to wound Raymond, and thus breaks off the combat. A general battle ensues. The Pagans are almost defeated; but the Infernal Powers raising a storm, the fortune of the day is changed. Godfrey, with his army, retires to his entrenchments.*

**M**EANWHILE the courser with *Erminia* stray'd  
Thro' the thick covert of a woodland shade;  
Her trembling hand the rein no longer guides,  
And thro' her veins a chilling terror glides.

By winding paths her steed pursu'd his flight, 5  
 And bore at length the virgin far from fight.

As, after long and toilsome chace in vain,  
 The panting dogs unwilling quit the plain,  
 If chance the game their eager search elude,  
 Conceal'd in shelter of the fav'ring wood : 10

So to the camp the *Christian* knights return,  
 While rage and shame in ev'ry visage burn,  
 Still flies the damsel, to her fears resign'd,  
 Nor dares to cast a transient look behind.

All night she fled, and all th' ensuing day, 15  
 Her tears and sighs companions of her way :

But when bright *Phæbus* from his golden wain  
 Had loos'd his steeds, and sunk beneath the main ;  
 To sacred *Jordan's* crystal flood she came,  
 There stay'd her course, and rested near his stream. 20

No nourishment her fainting strength renew'd,  
 Her woes and tears supply'd the place of food.  
 But Sleep, who with oblivious hand can close  
 Unhappy mortals' eyes in soft repose,

To ease her grief, his gentle tribute brings, 25  
 And o'er the virgin spreads his downy wings :

Yet Love still breaks her peace with mournful themes,  
 And haunts her slumbers with distracting dreams.

She sleeps, 'till, joyful at the day's return,  
 The feather'd choirs salute the break of morn ; 30

'Till rising *Zephyrs* whisper thro' the bow'rs,  
 Sport with the ruffled stream and painted flow'rs ;

Then opes her languid eyes, and views around  
 The shepherds' cots amid the sylvan ground :

When,

B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 151

When, 'twixt the river and the wood, she hears 35

A sound, that calls again her sighs and tears.

But soon her plaints are stopp'd by vocal strains,

Mix'd with the rural pipes of village-swains:

She rose, and saw, beneath the shady grove,

An aged sire that ozier baskets wove : 40

His flocks around him graz'd the meads along,

Three boys, beside him, tun'd their rustic song.

Scar'd at th' unusual gleam of armour bright,

The harmless band were seiz'd with sudden fright ;

But fair *Erminia* soon dispels their fears ; 45

From her bright face the shining helm she rears ;

And undisguis'd her golden hair appears. }

Pursue your gentle tasks with dread unmov'd,

O happy race ! (she cry'd) of Heav'n below'd !

Not to disturb your peace these arms I bear, 50

Or check your tuneful notes with sounds of war.

Then thus — O father ! 'midst these rude alarms,

When all the country burns with horrid arms,

What pow'r can here your blissful seats insure,

And keep you from the soldiers' rage secure ? 55

To whom the swain : No dangers here, my son,

As yet my kindred or my flock have known :

And these abodes, remov'd to distance far,

Have ne'er been startled with the din of war.

Or whether Heav'n, with more peculiar grace, 60

Defends the shepherds' inoffensive race :

Or, as the thunder scorns the vale below,

And spends its fury on the mountain's brow ;

So falls alone the rage of foreign swords  
 On sceptred princes and on mighty lords. 65  
 No greedy soldiers here for plunder wait,  
 Lur'd by our poverty and abject state :  
 To others abject ; but to me so dear,  
 Nor regal pow'r, nor wealth is worth my care.  
 No vain ambitious thoughts my soul molest, 70  
 No av'rice harbours in my quiet breast !  
 From limpid streams my draught is well supply'd ;  
 I fear no poison in the wholesome tide.  
 My little garden and my flock afford  
 Salubrious viands for my homely board. 75  
 Now little, justly weigh'd, our life requires !  
 For simple Nature owns but few desires.  
 Lo ! these my sons, (no menial slaves I keep)  
 The faithful guardians of their father's sheep.  
 Thus in the groves I pass my hours away, 80  
 And see the goats and stags around me play ;  
 The fishes thro' these crystal waters glide,  
 And the plum'd race the yielding air divide.  
 There was a time (when early youth inspires  
 The mind of erring man with vain desires) 85  
 I scorn'd in lowly vales my flock to feed,  
 And from my native soil and country fled.  
 At *Memphis* once I liv'd ; and, highly grac'd,  
 Among the Monarch's household-train was plac'd :  
 And, tho' the gardens claim'd my cares alone, 90  
 To me the wicked arts of courts were known.  
 There long I stay'd, and irksome life endur'd,  
 Still by ambition's empty hopes allur'd :

**B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 133**

But when, with flow'ry prime, those hopes were fled,  
And all my passions with my youth were dead; 95  
Once more I wish'd to live an humble swain,  
And sigh'd for my forsaken peace again;  
Then bade adieu to courts; and, free from strife,  
Have since in woods enjoy'd a blissful life.

While thus he spoke, *Erminia* silent hung. 100  
In fix'd attention on his pleasing tongue:  
His sage discourses, on her heart impress'd,  
Assuag'd the tempest of her troubled breast:  
Till, after various thoughts, the princely maid  
Resolv'd to dwell beneath the lonely shade; 105  
At least, so long sequester'd to reside,  
Till fortune should for her return provide.

Then to the hoary swain her speech she mov'd:  
O happy man! in fortune's frowns approv'd:  
If Heav'n unenvying view thy peaceful state, 110  
Let pity touch thee for my hapless fate:  
Ah! deign to take me to your pleasing seat;  
To me how grateful were this kind retreat!  
Perhaps these lonely groves may ease in part,  
The mournful burthen of my swelling heart. 115  
If gold or jewels can allure thy mind,  
(Those idols so ador'd by human kind!)  
From me thy soul may all its wishes find. }

Then, while her lovely eyes with sorrows flow,  
She half reveals the story of her woe: 120  
The gentle swain her tale with pity hears,  
Sighs back her grief, and answers tears with tears;



With kindly words consoles th' afflicted Fair,  
 At once receives her with a father's care,  
 And thence conducts her to his ancient wife, 125  
 The faithful partner of his humble life.

And now (her mail unbrac'd) the royal maid  
 In rustic weeds her graceful limbs array'd ;  
 But, in her courtly looks and beauteous mien,  
 Appear'd no tenant of the sylvan scene. 130

No dress could veil the lustre of her eyes,  
 No outward form her princely air disguise ;  
 A secret charm, and dignity innate  
 Each act exalted of her lowly state.

She drives the flock to pasture on the plain, 135  
 And, with her crook, conducts to fold again :  
 From the rough teat she drew the milky stream,  
 And prest in circling vats the curdled cream.

Oft, when beneath some shady grove's retreat  
 The flocks are shelter'd from meridian heat ; 140  
 On the smooth beechen rind the pensive dame  
 Carves in a thousand forms her *Tancred's* name ;

Oft on a thousand plants inscribes her state,  
 Her dire distress, and love's disastrous fate : 145  
 And while her eyes her own sad lines peruse,  
 A show'r of tears her lovely face bedews.

Then thus she cries — Ye friendly trees ! retain  
 My story'd sorrows, and declare my pain :  
 Should e'er, beneath your grateful shade, reside  
 Some love-sick youth in true affection try'd ; 150  
 His heart may learn with friendly grief to glow,  
 Touch'd by my sad variety of woe ;

B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 155

So may he Love and Fortune's rigour blame,  
 That thus reward a virgin's constant flame.  
 If e'er indulgent Heav'n vouchsafe to hear 155  
 The tender wishes of a lover's pray'r ;  
 Ev'n he may haply to these dwellings rove,  
 Who heeds not now forlorn *Erminia's* love ;  
 And, casting on the ground his pitying eyes,  
 Where clos'd in earth this breathless body lies, 160  
 May to my suff'rings yield a late return,  
 And with a pious tear my fortune mourn.  
 Thus, if my life was never doom'd to rest,  
 At least in death my spirit shall be blest ;  
 And my cold ashes shall the bliss receive, 165  
 Which here relentless fate refus'd to give !

Thus to the senseless trunks her pains she told,  
 While down her cheek the copious sorrows roll'd.  
*Tancred*, meantime, the damsel's flight pursu'd,  
 And, guided by the track, had reach'd the wood : 170  
 But there the trees so thick a gloom display'd,  
 He rov'd uncertain thro' the dusky shade.  
 And now he listens with attentive ear,  
 The noise of steeds or sound of arms to hear.  
 Each bird or beast that ruffles in the brakes, 175  
 Each whisp'ring breeze his am'rous hope awakes.  
 At length he leaves the wood : the fay'ring moon  
 Directs his wand'ring steps thro' paths unknown.  
 A sudden noise at distance seems to rise,  
 And thither strait th' impatient warrior flies. 180  
 And now he comes where, from a rock, distills  
 A plenteous stream that falls in lucid rills ;

Then down the steep th' united waters flow,  
 And murmur in the verdant banks below.  
 Here *Tancred* call'd aloud : in vain he cry'd ; 185  
 No sound, save echo, to his voice reply'd.  
 Meanwhile he saw the gay *Aurora* rise,  
 And rosy blushes kindling in the skies :  
 Inly he groan'd, accusing Heav'n that held  
 The flying damsel from his search conceal'd ; 190  
 And vow'd his vengeance on the head to bend  
 Whose rashness should the much-lov'd maid offend.  
 At length the knight, tho' doubtful of the way,  
 Resolv'd to seek the camp without delay ;  
 For near at hand the destin'd morning drew, 195  
 That with *Argantes* must his fight renew.  
 When issuing from a narrow vale, he 'spy'd  
 A messenger, that seem'd on speed to ride, }  
 His crooked horn depending at his side. }  
*Tancred* from him demands the ready way 200  
 To where encamp'd the *Christian* army lay.  
 Then he — Thou soon from me the path may'st know,  
 Dispatch'd by *Bermond* to the camp I go.  
 Th' unwary knight the guileful words believ'd,  
 And follow'd, by his uncle's name deceiv'd. 205  
 And now they came to where, amidst a flood  
 Obscene with filth, a stately castle stood ;  
 What time the sun withdrew his chearful light,  
 And sought the fable caverns of the night.  
 At once the courier blew a sounding blast, 210  
 And sudden o'er the moat the bridge was cast.

Here,

**B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 157**

Here, if a *Latian*, (said the wily guide)  
Thou may'st at ease till morning dawn reside:  
Three days are past, since from the *Pagan* band  
*Cosenza's* valiant Earl this castle gain'd. 215

He ceas'd : The warrior all the fort survey'd  
Impregnable by art and nature made.  
Awhile he paus'd, suspecting in his mind  
In such a place some secret fraud to find :  
But, long to dangers and to toils enur'd, 220  
He stood undaunted, in himself secur'd ;  
Resolv'd, whate'er or choice or chance procure,  
His own right arm his safety should insure.  
But now another task his sword demands,  
And from each new attempt restrains his hands. 225  
Before the castle, close beside the flood,  
In deep suspense awhile the hero stood ;  
Nor o'er the stream the doubtful passage try'd,  
Tho' oft invited by his treach'rous guide.

When sudden on the bridge a knight was seen 230  
All sheath'd in arms, of fierce and haughty mien ;  
His naked faulchion, held aloft, he shook,  
And thus in loud and threat'ning accents spoke.

O thou ! who thus hast reach'd *Armida's* land,  
Or led by choice, or by thy fate constrain'd, 235  
Hope not to fly — be here thy sword resign'd,  
And let thy hands ignoble fetters bind.  
This castle enter, and the laws receive,  
The laws our sov'reign mistress deigns to give :  
And ne'er expect, for length of rolling years, 240  
To view the light of heav'n or golden stars,

Unless

## 158. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. VII.

Unless thou swear, with her associate-train,  
To war on all that JESUS' faith maintain.

He said; and, while his voice betray'd the knight,  
On the known armour *Tancred* fix'd his fight. 245  
*Rambaldo* this, who with *Armida* came,  
Who, for her sake, embrac'd the *Pagan* name;  
And now was seen in arms t' assert her cause,  
The bold defender of her impious laws.  
With holy zeal th' indignant warrior burn'd, 250  
And to the foe this answer soon return'd.

Lo! impious wretch! that *Tancred* now appears,  
Who still for CHRIST his faithful weapon wears;  
His champion! taught by him the foes to quell,  
That dare against his sacred word rebel. 255  
Soon shalt thou find in me thy scourge is giv'n,  
And own this hand the minister of Heav'n.

Confounded at his name th' Apostate stood;  
Swift vanish'd from his cheek the frighted blood:  
Yet thus, with courage feign'd, he made reply: 260  
Why com'st thou, wretch! predestin'd here to die?  
Here shall thy lifeless limbs on earth be spread,  
And sever'd from the trunk, thy worthless head  
Soon to the leader of the *Franks* I'll send,  
If Fortune, as of old, my arms befriend. 265

While thus he spoke, the day its beams withdrew,  
And deeper shades obscur'd the doubtful view:  
When strait a thousand lamps resplendent blaze,  
And all the castle shines with starry rays.  
*Armida* plac'd aloft (herself conceal'd), 270  
Heard all the contest, and the knights beheld.

Th'

B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

159

Th' undaunted hero for the fight prepares,  
 Collects his courage and his faulchion bares;  
 Nor kept his steed, but leaping from his seat,  
 Approach'd on equal terms the foe to meet. 275

The foe advanc'd on foot, and held before  
 His fencing shield; his head the helmet wore;  
 In act to strike the naked steel he bore. }

To him with dauntless pace the Prince drew nigh,  
 Rage in his voice and light'ning in his eye. 280

The wary *Pagan* wheels his steps afar,  
 Now seems to strike, and now to shun the war.  
*Tancred*, tho' weak with many a former wound,  
 Tho' lately spent with toil, maintain'd his ground;  
 And, were *Rambaldo* shrunk, his steps he press'd, 285

And oft the sword before his face address'd  
 With threat'ning point; but chiefly bent his art,  
 To aim the wounds at ev'ry vital part.

His dreadful voice he rais'd at ev'ry blow,  
 And pour'd a furious tempest on the foe : 290

Now here, now there, the foe deceives his eyes,  
 With sword and shield to ward the danger tries,  
 And from th' impending steel elusive flies. }

Yet not so swift the *Pagan* can defend,  
 But swifter far the *Christian's* strokes descend. 295

*Rambaldo's* arms were now with blood bedew'd,  
 His shield was broken, and his helmet hew'd:

While in his heart contending passions strove,  
 Remorse, and fear, and shame, revenge and love.

At length, impell'd by fury and despair, 300  
 To prove the utmost fortune of the war,

His buckler cast aside, with either hand  
 He grasp'd his faulchion, yet with blood unstain'd ;  
 Then, instant closing, urg'd the vengeful steel :  
 On *Tancred's* thigh the furious weapon fell, 305  
 And thro' the mail infix'd a ghastly wound ;  
 His helmet next the *Pagan's* faulchion found ;  
 The helmet, struck, return'd a ringing sound.  
 The casque sustain'd the stroke, with temper steel'd,  
 Beneath the force the stagg'ring warrior reel'd ; 310  
 But, soon recov'ring, gnash'd his teeth with ire,  
 While from his eye-balls flash'd avenging fire !

And now *Rambaldo* durst no longer wage  
 The doubtful fight with *Tancred's* rising rage :  
 His startled ear the hissing sword confess'd ; 315  
 He deem'd the point already in his breast :  
 He sees, he flies the blow : th' impetuous steel.  
 With erring force against a column fall  
 Beside the flood ; beneath the furious stroke  
 The marble in a thousand shivers broke. 320  
 Swift to the bridge th' affrighted traitor flies ;  
 In swiftness all his hope of safety lies :  
 Him *Tancred* chas'd, and step by step impell'd ;  
 Now o'er his back the threat'ning sword he held :  
 When lo ! (the trembling *Pagan's* flight to shield) 325  
 A sudden darkness cover'd all the field :  
 At once the lamps were vanish'd from the fight ;  
 At once the moon and stars withdrew their light.  
 No more the victor could his foe pursue,  
 In gloom of friendly night conceal'd from view. 330

His

His eyes in vain explor'd the magic shade,  
 While unsecure with doubtful feet he stray'd.  
 Unconscious where he pass'd, with luckless tread  
 He enter'd at a gate, as Fortune led ;  
 But sudden heard the portal clos'd behind, 335  
 And found himself in prisons drear confin'd.

So the mute race from troubled waves retreat,  
 To seek in peaceful bays a milder seat,  
 And heedless enter in the fatal snare,  
 Where fishers place their nets with guileful care. 340

The gallant *Tancred*, pris'ner thus remain'd,  
 By strange enchantment in the fort detain'd ;  
 In vain to force the gate his strength he try'd,  
 The stronger gate his utmost pains defy'd :  
 And soon a voice was heard— " Attempt no more, 345  
 " *Armida's* captive now, t' escape her pow'r !  
 " Here live ; nor fear that death shall prove thy doom,  
 " Here living sentenc'd to a doleful tomb !"

Th' indignant knight his rising grief suppress'd,  
 Yet groan'd full deeply from his inmost breast ; 350  
 Accusing Love, from whence his errors rose,  
 Himself, his fortune, and his treach'rous foes.

Thus oft in whispers to himself he mourns :  
 To me no more the chearful sun returns !  
 Yet that were little — these unhappy eyes 355  
 Must view no more the sun of beauty rise !  
 No more behold *Clorinda's* charms again,  
 Whose pow'r alone can ease a lover's pain !

The destin'd combat then his mind assail'd ;  
 Too much (he cry'd) my honour here has fail'd : 360



Well may *Argantes* now despise my name ;  
 O stain to glory ! O eternal shame !

While thoughts like these distracted *Tancred's* breast,  
*Argantes* scorn'd the downy plumes of rest :  
 Discord and strife his cruel soul employ ; 365  
 Fame all his wish, and slaughter all his joy :  
 And ere his wounds are heal'd, he burns to view  
 Th' appointed day, the combat to renew.  
 The night before the morn for fight design'd,  
 The *Pagan* scarce to sleep his eyes inclin'd ; 370  
 While yet the skies their sable mantle spread,  
 Ere yet a beam disclos'd the mountain's head,  
 He rose, and call'd for arms ; his 'squire prepares,  
 And to his lord the radiant armour bears ;  
 Not that he wont to wear ; a nobler load, 375  
 A costly gift, the Monarch thus bestow'd.  
 Eager he seiz'd, nor gaz'd the present o'er,  
 His limbs, with ease, the massy burthen bore.  
 He girt the trusty falchion to his side ;  
 Full well in many a dang'rous combat try'd. 380  
 As shaking terrors from his blazing hair,  
 A sanguine comet gleams thro' dusky air,  
 To ruin states, and dire diseases spread,  
 And baleful light on purple tyrants shed :  
 So flam'd the chief in arms, and sparkling ire. 385  
 He roll'd his eyes suffus'd with blood and fire :  
 His dreadful threats the firmest hearts controul'd,  
 And with a look he wither'd all the bold :  
 With horrid shout he shook his naked blade,  
 And smote th' impassive air and empty shade. 390

Soon

**B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 163**

Soon shall the *Christian* thief (aloud he cries)  
 Who dares with me in fight dispute the prize,  
 Vanquish'd and bleeding, press th' ensanguin'd land,  
 And soil his flowing tresses in the sand !  
 Spite of his God, he living shall survey 395  
 This hand, un pitying, rend his spoils away.  
 Then shall his pray'rs in vain a grave implore,  
 The dogs his mangled carcase shall devour !

So fares a bull, whom jealous fires engage,  
 Loudly he roars, and calls up all his rage ; 400  
 Against a tree his sharpen'd horns he tries,  
 To battle vain the passing wind defies ;  
 He spurns the yellow sands, and from afar  
 His mortal rival dares to deadly war.

These passions swelling in *Argantes'* breast, 405  
 The herald strait he call'd, and thus address'd:  
 Haste to the camp, and there the fight proclaim  
 With yonder champion of the *Christian* name.

This said, he seiz'd his steed, nor longer stay'd,  
 But from the walls his captive-knight \* convey'd. 410  
 He left the city, and impetuous went  
 With eager speed along the hill's descent.  
 Impatient then his sounding horn he blew,  
 And wide around the horrid echo flew ;  
 The noise, like thunder, struck th' astonish'd ears, 415  
 And ev'ry heart was fill'd with sudden fears.

The *Christian* princes, now conven'd, enclose  
 Their prudent Chief ; to these the herald goes,

\* ОТНО.

And

And *Tancred* first to combat due demands,  
Then dares each leader of the faithful bands. 420

Now *Godfrey* casts around his heedful fight,  
No champion offers equal to the fight.  
The flow'r of all his warlike train is lost ;  
No news of *Tancred* yet has reach'd the host :  
*Bernard* afar ; and exil'd from the field 425

Th' unconquer'd \* youth who proud *Gerardo* kill'd.  
Beside the *zen*, by lot of fortune nam'd,  
The heroes of the camp, for valour fam'd,  
Pursu'd the false *Armida*'s guiltful flight,  
Conceal'd in covert of the friendly night. 430

The rest, less firm of soul or brave of hand,  
Around their Chief unmov'd and silent stand :  
Not one in such a risk would seek for fame ;  
In fear of ill was lost the sense of shame.

Well by their silence and their looks display'd, 435  
Their secret fears the Gen'ral soon survey'd ;  
And fill'd with noble warmth and high disdain,  
He started from his seat and thus began.

Ah ! how unworthy were this breath of life,  
If now I shunn'd to tempt the glorious strife ; 440  
Or let yon' *Pagan* foe our name disgrace,  
And tread in dust the glory of our race.  
Here let my camp secure, inactive lie,  
And view my danger with a distant eye :  
Haste, bring my arms ! — Then, swift as winged thought,  
His pond'rous armour to the Chief was brought. 446

\* RINALDO.

But

B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 165

But *Raymond* (in experienc'd wisdom known,  
Whose courage with the first in peril shone ;  
Whose vig'rous age the fire of youth confess'd)  
Turn'd to the leader and these words address'd. 450

Forbid it Heav'n ! that e'er the *Christian* state,  
Thus in their chief should hazard all their fate !  
On thee our empire and our faith depend,  
By thee must *Babel's* impious kingdom bend.  
'Tis thine to rule debates, the sceptre wield ; 465

Let others boldly prove the sword in field,  
E'en I, tho' bending with the weight of age,  
Refuse not here the danger to engage.  
Let others shun the force of yonder knight,  
No thoughts shall keep me from so brave a fight. 460

O ! could I boast an equal strength of years  
With you who stand dismay'd with heartless fears,  
(Whom neither shame nor indignation moves,  
While yonder foe your dastard train reproves)  
Such as I was, when all *Germania* view'd 465  
Stern *Leopold* beneath my arms subdu'd.

At mighty *Conrade's* court my weapon tore  
The warrior's breast and drank his vital gore.  
Such was the deed ! more noble far to bear  
The spoils of such a chief renown'd in war, 470  
Than singly here, unarm'd, in flight to chase  
A num'rous band of this inglorious race.

Had I the vigour now I then possess'd,  
This arm had soon the *Pagan's* pride suppress'd.  
But as I am this heart undaunted glows, 475  
No coward fear this aged bosom knows ;

And,

And, should I breathless press the hostile plain,  
 No easy conquest shall the foe obtain.  
 Behold, I arm!—this day, with added praise,  
 Shall crown the lustre of my former days. : 480

So spoke the hoary chief; his words inspir'd  
 Each kindling soul, and sleeping virtue fir'd.  
 And those whose silence first their fear confess'd,  
 With voice embolden'd to the combat press'd.  
 No more a knight is sought; a gen'rous band 485  
 By emulation urg'd, the fight demand.

That task *Rogero, Guelpho, Baldwin* fam'd,  
*Stephen, Gernier*, and either *Guido* claim'd;  
*Pyrrhus*, whose art the walls of *Antiach* won,  
 And gave to *Bæmond's* hand the conquer'd town. 490  
 Brave *Eberard* the glorious trial warms;

*Ridolphus* and *Rosmondo* known in arms:  
 And with like thirst to gain a deathless name,  
 The conflict *Edward* and *Gildippe* claim.  
 But first the venerable warrior stands, 495  
 And with superior zeal the fight demands.

Already arm'd he darts resplendent fires,  
 And now his burnish'd helm alone requires:  
 Him *Godfrey* thus bespoke — O glorious sage!  
 Thou lively mirror of a warlike age! 500

From thee our leaders catch the god-like flame,  
 Thine is the art of war and martial fame!  
 O! could I now in youthful prowess find  
 Ten champions more to match thy dauntless mind,  
 Soon should I conquer *Babel's* haughty tow'rs, 505  
 And spread the *Cross* from *Ind* to *Tbule's* shores.

But

B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 167

But here, forbear; reserve for counsel sage  
 The nobler glory of thy virtuous age.  
 And let the rest their rival names enclose  
 Within a vase, and chance the lots dispose; 510  
 Or rather God dispose, whose sov'reign will  
 Fortune and Fate, his ministers, fulfill.

He said; but *Raymond* still asserts his claim,  
 And fearless with the rest includes his name.  
 Then pious *Godfrey* in his helmet threw 515 }  
 The lots, and shaking round, the first he drew,  
*Tbolouse's* valiant Earl appear'd in view. }

With chearful shouts the *Christians* hail the name,  
 Nor dares a tongue the lot of fortune blame.  
 The hero's looks a sudden vigour warms, 520  
 And a new youth his stiffen'd limbs informs.  
 So the fierce snake, with spoils renew'd, appears,  
 And to the sun his golden circles rears.  
 But *Godfrey* most extoll'd the hoary knight,  
 And promis'd fame and conquest in the fight; 525  
 Then from his side his trusty faulchion took,  
 To *Raymond* this he gave, and thus he spoke.

See here the sword which, drawn in many a field,  
 The rebel *Saxon* once was wont to wield;  
 This from his hand I won in glorious strife, 530  
 And forc'd a passage for his hated life:  
 This sword, that ever did my arm befriend,  
 Receive, and equal fortune thine attend!

Thus they: The haughty foe impatient stay'd,  
 And with loud threats provok'd the strife delay'd. 535

Unconquer'd

Unconquer'd nations! *Europe's* martial bands!  
 Behold a single chief the war demands!  
 Why comes not *Taucred*, once so fam'd in fight,  
 If still he dare to trust his boasted might?  
 Or does he chuse, in downy slumber laid, 540  
 To wait again the night's auxiliar shade?  
 If thus he fears, let others prove their force,  
 Come all, united pow'rs of foot and horse!  
 Since not your thousands can a warrior yield  
 Who dares oppose my might in single field, 545  
 Lo! there the sepulchre of *Mary's* son —  
 Approach, and pay your off'ring at the stone.  
 Behold the way! what cause detains your band?  
 Or does some greater deed your swords demand?

These bitter taunts each *Christian's* rage provoke, 550  
 But chiefly *Raymond* kindled as he spoke:  
 Indignant shame his swelling breast inspires,  
 And noble wrath his dauntless courage fires.  
 He vaults on *Aquiline*, of matchless speed;  
 The banks of *Tagus* bred this gen'rous steed; 555  
 There the fair mother of the warrior-brood  
 (Soon as the kindly spring had fir'd her blood)  
 With open mouth against the breezes held,  
 Receiv'd the gales with warmth prolific fill'd:  
 And (strange to tell!) inspir'd with genial seed, 560  
 Her swelling womb produc'd this wond'rous steed.  
 Along the sand with rapid feet he flies,  
 No eye his traces in the dust descries:  
 To right, to left, obedient to the rein,  
 He winds the mazes of th' embattled plain. 565

**B.VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 169**

On this the valiant Earl to combat pres'd,  
And thus to Heav'n his pious pray'r address'd.

O Thou! that 'gainst *Goliath's* impious head  
The youthful arms in *Terebinthus* sped;  
When the proud foe, who scoff'd at *Israel's* band, 570  
Fell by the weapon of a stripling's hand:  
With like example now thy cause maintain,  
And stretch yon' *Pagan* breathless on the plain:  
Let feeble age subdue the mighty's pride,  
Which feeble childhood once so well defy'd! 575.

So pray'd the Earl; and strait his zealous pray'rs  
Flew, wing'd with faith, to reach the heav'nly spheres,  
As flames ascend. Th' Eternal Father heard,  
And call'd an Angel from th' ethereal guard,  
Whose watchful aid the aged chief might shield, 580  
And safe return him from the glorious field.

Th' Angelic Pow'r, to whom, decreed by Heav'n,  
The care of *Raymond* from his birth was giv'n,  
Soon as he heard anew his Lord's command,  
Obey'd the charge entrusted to his hand: 585

He mounts the sacred tow'r, where, rang'd on high,  
The arms of all th' immortal legions lie.

There shines the spear, by which the serpent driv'n  
Lies pierc'd with wounds; the fiery bolts of Heav'n;  
The viewless arrows that in tainted air 590

Disease and plagues to frighted mortals bear.

There, hung aloft, the trident huge is seen,

The deadliest terror to the race of men,

What time the solid earth's foundations move,

And tott'ring cities tremble from above. 595



But o'er the rest, on piles of armour, stain'd  
 A shield immense, of blazing di'mond fram'd,  
 Whose orb could all the realms and lands contain  
 That reach, from *Caucasus*, th' *Atlantic* main!  
 This buckler guards the righteous prince's head, 600  
 O'er holy kingdoms this defence is spread:  
 With this the Angel from his seat descends,  
 And near his *Raymond*, unperceiv'd, attends.

Meantime the walls with various throngs were fill'd;  
 And now *Clorinda* (so the Tyrant will'd) 605  
 Led from the city's gate an armed band,  
 And halted on the hill; the *Christians* stand }  
 In rank of battle on a diff'rent hand. }  
 Before the camp, in either army's fight,  
 An ample list lay open for the fight. 610

*Argantes* seeks his foe; but seeks in vain;  
 A knight unknown appears upon the plain.  
 Then *Raymond* thus—The chief thy eyes would find,  
 Thy better fate has from our host disjoin'd.  
 Yet let not this thy empty pride excite, 615  
 Behold me here prepar'd to prove thy might.  
 For him I dare with thee the war maintain;  
 Nor think me meanest of the *Christian* train.

The *Pagan* smil'd, and scornful thus reply'd:  
 Say, in what part does *Tancred* then reside? 620  
 He first with boastful threats all Heav'n defies,  
 Then trembling on his coward feet relies!  
 But let him fly, and veil his fears in vain  
 Beneath the central earth, or boundless main:

Not earth profound, nor ocean's whelming wave, 625  
 Shall from my hand the recreant warrior save!

Falsely thou say'st (the *Christian* thus replies)  
 That he, thy better far, the combat flies.

To whom the foe incens'd — Then swift prepare,  
 I shall not here refuse thy proffer'd war : 630

Soon shall we prove on this contended plain  
 How well thy deeds thy senseless boast maintain.

This said, the champions to the combat press'd,  
 And 'gainst the helm their threat'ning spears address'd,  
 True to his aim, good *Raymond* reach'd the foe, 635

Who, in his seat unmov'd, sustain'd the blow.

No less in vain was fierce *Argantes'* might ;  
 The heav'nly guardian, watchful o'er the fight,  
 The stroke averted from the *Christian* knight. }

The *Pagan* gnaw'd his lips, with rage he strook, 640

And 'gainst the plain his lance, blaspheming, broke ;  
 Then drew his sword, and swift at *Raymond* flew,

On closer terms the combat to renew.

Against him fall he drove his furious steed ;

So butting rams encounter head to head : 645

But *Raymond* to the right eludes the shock ;

And on his front the passing *Pagan* struck.

Again the stern *Circassian* seeks the foe ;

Again the *Christian* disappoints the blow ;

And ev'ry turn observ'd with hoodful eyes ; 650

He fear'd *Argantes'* strength and giant size ;

By fits he seem'd to fight, by fits to yield,

And round the list in flying circles wheel'd.

As when some chief a tow'r beleaguers round,  
 With fens enclos'd, or on a hilly ground ; 655  
 A thousand ways, a thousand arts he proves :  
 Thus o'er the field the wary *Christian* moves.  
 In vain he strives the *Pagan's* scales to rend,  
 That well his ample breast and head defend ;  
 But where the jointed plates an entrance shew'd, 660 }  
 Thrice with his sword he drew the purple flood,  
 And stain'd the hostile arms with streaming blood. }  
 His own, secure, the adverse weapon brav'd ;  
 Untouch'd the plume o'er his helmet wav'd.  
 At length, amidst a thousand vainly spent, 665  
 A well-aim'd stroke the raging *Pagan* sent ;  
 Then, *Aquiline!* thy speed had prov'd in vain,  
 The fatal blow had aged *Raymond* slain ;  
 But here he fail'd not heav'nly aid to prove ;  
 The guard invisible, from realms above, 670  
 To meet the steel th' ethereal buckler held,  
 Whose blazing orb the pow'rful stroke repell'd.  
 The sword broke short, nor could the force withstand ;  
 (No earthly temper of a mortal hand  
 Could arms divine, infrangible, sustain) 675  
 The brittle weapon shiver'd on the plain.  
 The *Pagan* scarce believes ; with wond'ring eye,  
 He sees on earth the glitt'ring fragments lie :  
 And still he deem'd against the *Christian's* shield  
 His faulchion broken strew'd the dusty field : 680  
 Good *Raymond* deem'd no less ; nor knew, from Heav'n  
 What pow'rful guardian to his life was giv'n.  
 But

B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 173

But when disarm'd the hostile hand he view'd,  
 Awhile suspended in himself he stood :  
 He fear'd such palms would little fame bestow, 685  
 With such advantage ravish'd from the foe.  
 Go, seek a sword ! — the chief begins to say,  
 But diff'rent thoughts his gen'rous purpose stay.  
 He fears alike to win the field with shame ;  
 He fears alike to risk the gen'ral fame. 690  
 While doubtful thus he stands, with rage anew  
 The hilt *Argantes* at his helmet threw ;  
 Then spurr'd his steed to grapple with his foe :  
 The Earl, unmov'd, receives the *Pagan's* blow,  
 And wounds his arm, that came with threat'ning sway,  
 Fierce as a vulture rushing on its prey ! 696  
 At ev'ry turn his sword *Argantes* found,  
 And pierc'd his limbs with many a ghastly wound.  
 Whate'er his art or vigour could conspire,  
 His former wrath, his now redoubled ire, 700  
 At once against the proud *Circassian* join,  
 And Heav'n and Fortune in the cause combine.  
 But still the foe, with dauntless soul secure,  
 Resists, unterrify'd, the *Christian's* pow'r.  
 So seems a stately ship, in billows tost, 705  
 Her tackle torn, her masts and canvas lost ;  
 With strong-ribb'd sides the rushing storm she braves,  
 Nor yet despairs amidst the roaring waves.  
 Ev'n such, *Argantes*, was thy dang'rous state,  
 When *Beelzebub* prepar'd to ward thy fate : 710  
 From hollow clouds he fram'd an empty shade,  
 (Wond'rous to speak !) in human form array'd ;

To this *Clorinda's* warlike looks he join'd ;  
 Like her the form in radiant armour shin'd :  
 He gave it speech and accents like the dame ; 715  
 The same the motion, and the mien the same.  
 To *Oradine* its course the phantom took,  
 And him, renown'd for archery, bespoke.

O *Oradine* ! whose never-failing art  
 To ev'ry mark directs the distant dart, 720  
 Think what a loss *Judea* must sustain,  
 Should thus the guardian of her walls be slain ;  
 Should his rich spoils the haughty foe adorn,  
 And he in safety to his train return.  
 On yonder robber let thy skill be try'd, 725  
 Deep in his blood be now thy arrows dy'd.  
 What endless praise were thine ! nor praise alone,  
 The King with vast rewards the deed shall crown.

The spectre ceas'd ; nor long the warrior stay'd ;  
 The hopes of gain his greedy soul persuade : 730  
 From the full quiver, destin'd for the deed  
 To the tough yew he fits the feather'd head :  
 He bends the bow, loud swangs the trembling string,  
 The shaft impatient hies on the wing ;  
 Swift to the mark the airy passage finds, 735  
 Just where the belt the golden buckle binds ;  
 The corslet piercing, thro' the skin it goes ;  
 But scarce the wound with purple moisture flows ;  
 The guard celestial stops its further course,  
 And robs the arrow of its threat'ning force. 740  
 The Earl the weapon from his corslet drew,  
 And saw the sprinkling drops of sanguine hue ;

Then

B: VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 176

Then on the *Pagan* turn'd, with fury mov'd,  
And, with loud threats, his breach of faith reprov'd.

The pious *Godfrey* now, whose careful look 745

Was fix'd on *Raymond*, found the truce was broke :

With fears he saw his lov'd associate bleed,

And urg'd his troops t' avenge the treach'rous deed.

Then might you see their ready beavers clos'd,

Their courfers rein'd, their spears in rest dispos'd. 750

At once the squadrons, plac'd on either hand,

Move in their ranks, and thicken o'er the land :

The field is vanish'd ! clouds of dust arise,

And roll in fable volumes to the skies.

They meet, they shock ; the clamours echo round ; 755

And helmets and shields and shiver'd spears resound.

Here lies a steed ; and there (his rider slain)

Another runs at random o'er the plain.

Here lies a warrior dead ; in pangs of death,

There one, with groans, reluctant yields his breath.

Deep was the conflict ; deep the tumult grows ; 761

And now with all its rage the battle glows !

*Argantes* 'midst them flew with eager pace,

And from a soldier snatch'd an iron mace ;

This whirl'd around, with unresist'd sway, 765

Thro' the thick press he forc'd an ample way :

*Raymond* he seeks, on him his arms he turns,

On him alone his dreadful fury burns ;

And like a wolf, with savage wrath indu'd,

He thirsts insatiate for the *Christian's* blood. 770

But now, on ev'ry side, the numbers clos'd,

And thronging warriors his attempts oppos'd :

876 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. VII.

*Ormano* and *Rogero* (names renown'd!)

*Guido*, with either *Gerrard*, there he found.

Yet more impetuous still his anger swell'd, 775

The more these gallant chiefs his force repell'd.

So, pent in narrow space, more dreadful grows

The blazing fire, and round destruction throws.

*Guido* he wounded; brave *Ormano* flew;

And 'midst the slain to earth *Rogero* threw, 780

Stunn'd with the fall. While here the martial train

On either hand an equal fight maintain;

Thus to his brother *Godfrey* gave command:

Now to the fight conduct thy warlike band;

And where the battle rages in its force, 785

There to the left direct thy speedy course.

He said; the warrior at his word obey'd,

And on their flank a sudden onset made.

Languid and spent the *Asian* troops appear,

Nor can the *Franks'* impetuous vigour bear: 790

Their ranks are broke, their standards scatter'd round,

And men and steeds lie mingled on the ground.

The squadrons, on the right, now fled the plain:

Alone *Argantes* dares the shock sustain;

Alone he turns, alone the torrent stands: 795

Not he who brandish'd in his hundred hands

His fifty swords and fifty shields in fight,

Could have surpass'd the fierce *Argantes'* might!

The mace's sweepy way, the clashing spears,

Th' impetuous shock of charging steeds he bears. 800

Alone

Alone he seems for all an equal force :  
 Now here, now there, by turns he shifts his course :  
 His limbs are bruis'd, his shatter'd arms resound ;  
 The blood and sweat in mingled streams abound,  
 Yet whole he seems, and fearless of a wound. 805 }  
 But now so closely press'd the flying crew,  
 That in their flight th' unwiling chief they drew :  
 Constrain'd he turn'd, nor longer could abide  
 Th' o'erbearing fury of the rapid tide.  
 Yet seems he not to fly, his looks declare 810  
 His dauntless soul, and still maintain the war :  
 Still in his eyes the glancing terrors glow ;  
 And still with threat'ning voice he dares the foe.  
 With ev'ry art he tries, but tries in vain  
 To stop the panic of the routed train : 815  
 No art, no rein, can rule the vulgar fear ;  
 Nor earnest pray'rs, nor loud commands they hear.  
 The pious *Godfrey*, who, with zeal inspir'd,  
 Saw fortune fav'ring all his soul desir'd,  
 Pursu'd with joy the battle's glorious course, 820  
 And to the victors sent auxiliar force.  
 And, but the fatal hour not yet was come,  
 Prefix'd by God in his eternal doom,  
 This day, perchance, their arms success had found,  
 This day had all their sacred labours crown'd. 825  
 But Hell's dire crew, who saw the conqu'ring host,  
 And in the combat fear'd their empire lost,  
 (By Heav'n permitted) spread the changing skies  
 With clouds condens'd, and gave the winds to rise.



Infernal horrors darken all the air, 830  
 Pale livid light'nings thro' the Æther glare ;  
 The thunder roars; the mingled hail and rain  
 With rattling torrents deluge all the plain :  
 The trees are rent ; nor yield the trees alone,  
 The rocks and mountains to the tempest groan. 835  
 The wind and rain with force united strove,  
 And on the *Christians*' face impetuous drove :  
 The sudden storm their eager course repress'd,  
 And fatal terrors daunted many a breast :  
 While, round their banners, some maintain'd the  
 field, 840

Nor yet the fortune of the day beheld.  
 But this *Glorinda*, from afar, descries,  
 And swift to seize the wish'd occasion flies.

She spurs her steed, and thus her Squadron warms :  
 See ! Heav'n, my friends ! assists our righteous arms :  
 His tempest lights not on our favour'd hands, 846  
 But leaves to action free our valiant hands :  
 Against th' astonish'd foe his wrath he bends,  
 Full in their face his vengeful storm descends :  
 They lose the use of arms and light of day : 850  
 Haste, let us go where Fortune points the way.

She said, and rous'd her ardent troops to war,  
 And while behind th' infernal storms they bear,  
 With dreadful fury on the *Franks* they turn,  
 And mock their vigour, and their weapons scorn :  
 Meanwhile *Argantes* on their forces flew, 856  
 (So lately victors) and with rage o'erthrew :

**B. VII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 179**

These, swift retreating from the field, oppose  
Their backs against the storm and hostile blows.  
Fierce on the rear the *Pagan* weapons pour : 860  
Fierce on the rear their wrath the *Furies* show'r.  
The mingled blood in streaming torrents swell'd,  
And purple rivers delug'd all the field.  
There, 'midst the dying and the vulgar slain,  
*Pyrrhus* and good *Ridolphus* press'd the plain : 865  
The fierce *Circassian* this of life depriv'd ;  
From that *Clorinda* noble palms deriv'd.

Thus fled the *Franks* ; while still th' infernal crew  
And *Syrian* bands their eager flight pursue.  
*Godfrey* alone the hostile arms defies, 870  
The roaring storm and thunder of the skies ;  
With dauntless front amid the tumult moves,  
And loud each leader's coward fear reproves.  
Against *Argantes* twice he urg'd his horse,  
And bravely twice repell'd the *Pagan's* course : 875  
As oft on high his naked sword he rear'd  
Where, thickest join'd, the hostile troops appear'd :  
Till, with the rest constrain'd the day to yield,  
He gain'd the trenches, and forsook the field.  
Back to the walls return'd the *Pagan* band ; 880  
The weary *Christians* in the vale remain'd ;  
Nor then could scarce th' increasing tempest bear,  
And the wild rage of elemental war.  
Now here, now there, the fires more faintly show ;  
Loud roar the winds ; the rushing waters flow : 885

180 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. VII.

The tents are shatter'd, stakes in pieces torn ;  
And whole pavilions far to distance borne.  
The thunder, rain, and wind, and human cries,  
With deaf'ning clamours rend the vaulted skies !

The END of the SEVENTH BOOK.



JERUSA-

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

---

## B O O K VIII.

---

### T H E . A R G U M E N T .

*A Dane arrives at the Christian camp, and informs Godfrey that the band, conducted by Sweno, was attacked in the night, near Palestine, by a numerous army of Arabs commanded by Solyman: that the Danes were cut in pieces, and Sweno killed; and that himself only escaped the general slaughter: to this he adds, that he had received an injunction to present Sweno's sword to Rinaldo. The Christian army, deceived by appearances, suspect Rinaldo to have been assassinated. Argillan, instigated in a dream by Alecto, incites the Italians to revolt; and throws the odium of Rinaldo's supposed murder upon Godfrey. The disaffection spreads thro' the troops. Godfrey goes himself to quell the tumult; he causes Argillan to be arrested, and restores tranquillity to the camp.*

**N**OW cess'd the thunder's noise, the storm was o'er,  
And ev'ry blust'ring wind forgot to roar;  
When the fair morning, from her radiant seat,  
Appear'd with rosy front and golden feet:  
But those, whose pow'r the raging tempest brew'd, 5  
Still with new wiles their ruthless hate pursu'd;

While

While one (*Affagoras* the fiend was nam'd)  
Her partner, dire *Alecto*, thus inflam'd.

Behold you' knight, *Alecto*! on his way,  
(Nor can our arts his destin'd purpose stay) 10  
Who 'scap'd with life, on yonder fatal plain,  
The great \* defender of th' infernal reign.

He to the *Franks* his comrades' fate shall tell,  
And how in fight their daring leader fell.

This great event among the *Christians* known, 15  
May to the camp recall *Bertoldo's* son.

Thou know'st too well if this our care may claim,  
And challenge ever'y scheme our pow'r can frame.

Then mingle with the *Franks* to work their woes,  
And each adventure to their harms dispose : 20

Go — shed thy venom in their veins, enflame  
The *Latian*, *British* and *Helvætian* name.

Be ev'ry means, be ev'ry fraud apply'd,  
And all the camp in civil broils divide.

This task were worthy thee, would crown thy word 25  
So nobly plighted to our Sov'reign Lord.

She spoke ; nor needed more her speech employ ;  
The fiend embrac'd th' attempt with horrid joy.

Meantime the knight, whose presence thus they fear'd,  
Arriving, in the *Christian* camp appear'd : 30

Conducted soon the Leader's tent he sought ;  
(All thronging round to hear the news he brought)

Lowly he bow'd, and kiss'd the glorious hand  
That shook the lofty tow'rs of *Babel's* land.

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 167

O Chief! (he cry'd) whose wide extended fame 35  
Alone the ocean bounds, and starry frame :

Would Heav'n I here with happier tidings flood! —  
This said, he sigh'd, and thus his speech pursu'd.

*Sveno*, the *Danish* Monarch's only son,  
(Pride of his age, and glory of his throne) 40

Impatient burn'd his name with theirs to join,

Who, led by thee, in *Jesus'* cause combine.

Nor toils nor dangers could his thought restrain,

Nor all th' allurements of his future reign :

Not filial duty to his aged sire 45

Could in his bosom quench the glorious fire.

By thy example and beneath thy care,

He long'd to learn the labours of the war ;

Already had he heard *Rinaldo's* name

In bloom of youth rebound with deeds of fame. 50

But, far above an earthly frail renown,

His soul aspir'd to Heav'n's eternal crown.

Resolv'd to meet in arms the *Pagan* foes,

The Prince a faithful daring squadron chose ;

Direct for *Thrace*, with these, his way pursu'd, 55

'Till now the *Greeks'* imperial seat he view'd.

The *Grecian* King the gallant youth caress'd,

And in his court detain'd his royal guest.

There from the camp thy trusty Envoy came,

Who told the triumphs of the *Christian* name : 60

How first you conquer'd *Antioch's* stately town,

Then 'gainst the foe maintain'd the conquest won ;

When *Persia* brought her num'rous sons from far,

And seem'd t' exhaust her spacious realms for war.

On thine, on ev'ry leader's deeds he dwells, 65  
 And last the praise of brave *Rinaldo* tells :  
 How the bold youth forfook his native land ;  
 What early glory since his arms had gain'd.  
 To this he adds, that now the *Christian* pow'rs  
 Had laid the siege to *Sion's* lofty tow'rs ; 70  
 And urg'd the Prince with thee at least to share  
 The last great conquest of the sacred war.  
 These speeches gave new force to *Savono's* zeal ;  
 He thirsts in *Pagan* blood to drench his steel.  
 Each warrior's trophy seems his sloth to blame ; 75  
 Each valiant deed upbraids his tardy fame.  
 One thought alone his dauntless soul alarms,  
 He fears to join too late the victors' arms.  
 Impell'd by fate, he scarcely deign'd to stay  
 'Till the first blush of dawn renew'd the day. 80  
 We march'd, intrepid, o'er a length of land,  
 Beset with various foes on ev'ry hand :  
 Now rugged ways we prove ; now famine bear ;  
 To ambush now expos'd, or open war :  
 But ev'ry labour, fearless, we sustain ; 85  
 Our foes were vanquish'd, or in battle slain.  
 Success in danger ev'ry doubt suppress'd,  
 Presumptuous hope each swelling heart possess'd.  
 At length we pitch'd our tents one fatal day,  
 As near the bounds of *Palestine* we lay ; 90  
 Our scouts were there surpriz'd with loud alarms  
 Of barb'rous clamours and the din of arms :  
 And countless banners they descry'd from far,  
 The streaming signals of approaching war.

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 185

Our matchless chief unmov'd the tidings heard ; 95  
 Firm was his voice, unchang'd his looks appear'd ;  
 Tho' the dire peril startled many a breast,  
 And many a changing cheek its fears confess'd.  
 Then thus he cry'd : Prepare for sure renown,  
 The victor's laurel, or the martyr's crown ! 100  
 The first I hope, nor less the last I prize,  
 Whence greater merits, equal glories rise !  
 This field, O friends ! shall future honours claim,  
 A temple sacred to immortal fame ;  
 Where distant ages shall our trophies tell, 105  
 Or shew the spot on which we greatly fell !

Thus said the chief, and strait the guard prepares,  
 Divides the tasks, and ev'ry labour shares.

He wills the troops in arms to pass the night,  
 Nor from his breast removes his corslet bright, 110 }  
 But sheath'd in mail expects the threaten'd fight. }

When now the silent night her veil extends,  
 The peaceful hour that balmy sleep befriends ;  
 The sky with dreadful howling echoes round,  
 And ev'ry cave returns the barb'rous sound. 115

To arms, to arms ! (each startled soldier cries)  
 Before the rest impetuous *Sveno* flies.  
 He darts his eyes that glow with martial flame ;  
 His looks the ardor of his soul proclaim.  
 And soon th' invading troops our camp enclose ; 120  
 Thick and more thick the steely circle grows ;  
 Jav'lins and swords around us form a wood,  
 And o'er our head descends an iron cloud.



In this unequal field the war we wag'd,  
 Where ev'ry *Christian* twenty foes engag'd ; 125  
 Of these were many wounded 'midst the gloom :  
 By random shafts full many met their doom.  
 But none, amidst the dusky shades, could tell  
 The wounded warriors, or what numbers fell.  
 Night o'er our loss her sable mantle throw, 130  
 And, with our loss, conceal'd our deeds from view.  
 Yet fierce in arms, and tow'ring o'er the rest,  
 The gallant *Sveno* stood to all confess'd ;  
 Ev'n thro' the dusk they mark his daring course,  
 And count the actions of his matchless force. 135  
 His thirty sword the purple slaughter spread,  
 And 'round him rais'd a bulwark of the dead :  
 Where-e'er he turns, he scatters thro' the band  
 Rear from his looks, and slaughter from his hand.  
 Thus stood the fight : but when th' ethereal ray 140  
 With ruddy streaks proclaim'd the dawning day,  
 The morn reveal'd the fatal scenes of night,  
 And death's dire horrors open'd to our sight.  
 We saw a field with mangled bodies strown,  
 And in o'ne combat all our force o'erthrown ! 145  
 A thousand first compos'd our martial band,  
 And scarce a hundred now alive remain'd !  
 But when the chief beheld the dreadful plain,  
 The mangled troops, the dying and the slain ;  
 'Twas doubtful how his soul sustain'd his part, 150  
 Or what emotions touch'd his mighty heart.  
 Yet thus aloud he fir'd his fainting crew :  
 Haste, let us now our slaughter'd friends pursue,

Who,

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 187

Who, far from *Styx* and black *Avernus*' flood,  
Have mark'd our happy paths to Heav'n in blood. 155

He said; and, fix'd his glorious fate to close,  
Undaunted rush'd amidst the thickest foes:  
He rives the helmet, and he hews the shield:  
The strongest arms before his faulchion yield:  
With streams of hostile gore he dies the ground, 160  
While all his form is one continu'd wound.

His life decays, his courage still remains:  
Th' unconquer'd soul its noble pride retains:  
With equal force his martial ardor burns;  
He wounds for blows, and death for wounds returns. 165

When thund'ring near a dreadful warrior came,  
Of stern demeanour, and gigantic frame:  
Who, join'd by many, on the hero flew.  
And, after long and painful battle, flew.

Prone fell the gen'rous youth, (ah! hapless death!) 170  
Nor one had pow'r to avenge his parting breath.

Be witness yet, and hear me just record,  
Ye last dear relics of my much-lov'd Lord!  
I fought not then to save my worthless life,  
Nor shunn'd a weapon in the dreadful strife. 175

Had Heav'n vouchsaf'd to end my mortal state,  
I sure by actions well deserv'd my fate!  
Alive I fell, and senseless press'd the plain,  
Alone preserv'd amidst my comrades slain:

Nor can I further of the *Pagans* tell, 180  
So deep a trance o'er all my senses fell.

But

But when again I rais'd my feeble sight,  
 The skies were cover'd o'er with shades of night,  
 And from afar I saw a glimm'ring light. }  
 I saw like one who half in slumber lies, 185  
 And opes and shuts by fits his languid eyes.  
 But now my limbs a deeper anguish found,  
 The pains increas'd in ev'ry gaping wound;  
 While on the earth I lay, expos'd and bare  
 To damps unwholsome and nocturnal air. 190  
 Meanwhile advancing nearer drew the light,  
 By slow degrees, and gain'd upon my sight.  
 Low whispers then and human sounds I heard;  
 Again, with pain, my feeble eyes I rear'd;  
 And saw two shapes in sacred robes array'd; 195 }  
 Each in his hand a lighted torch display'd,  
 And thus an awful voice distinctly said:  
 O son! confide in him whose mercy spares;  
 Whose pitying grace prevents our pious pray'rs.  
 Then, with uplifted hands, my wounds he bless'd, 200  
 And many a holy vow to Heav'n address'd.  
 He bade me rise — and sudden from the ground  
 I rose; my limbs their former vigour found; }  
 Fled were my pains, and clos'd was ev'ry wound!  
 Stupid I stood, all speechless and amaz'd, 205  
 And doubtful on the rev'rend strangers gaz'd.  
 O thou of little faith! (the hermit cry'd)  
 What thought has led thy troubled sense aside?  
 Thou see'st two bodies of terrestrial frame,  
 Two servants dedicate to JESUS' name. 210

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 189

From the vain world and all its follies fled,  
In wilds and deserts here our lives are led.  
Lo! I am sent thy safety to insure,  
By him who rules o'er all with sov'reign pow'r;  
Who ne'er disdains, by humble means to show 215  
His wond'rous works of providence below;  
Nor here will suffer on the naked plains  
To lie expos'd those honour'd lov'd remains,  
That must again th' exalted mind receive,  
And, join'd above, in blifs eternal live. 220  
To *Sveno's* gorse he wills a tomb to raise,  
A tomb as lasting as his deathless praise;  
Which future times with wonder shall survey,  
Where future times shall ev'ry honour pay.  
But lift thy eyes, yon' friendly moon behold 225  
Thro' fleecy clouds her silver face unfold,  
To guide thy devious footsteps o'er the plain,  
To find the body of thy leader slain.

Then from the peaceful regent of the night  
I saw descend a ray of slanting light: 230  
Where on the field the breathless corse was laid,  
There full the lunar beam resplendent play'd;  
And shew'd each limb deform'd with many a wound,  
'Midst all the mingled scene of carnage round.  
He lay not prone, but, as his zealous mind 235  
Still soar'd beyond the views of human kind,  
In death he sought above the world to rise,  
And claim'd, with upward looks, his kindred skies.  
One hand was clos'd, and seem'd the sword to rear;  
One press'd his bosom with a suppliant air, 240  
As if to Heav'n he breath'd his humble pray'r.

}  
While

While o'er his wounds the copious tears I shed;  
 And, lost in fruitless grief, deplor'd the dead;  
 His lifeless hand the holy hermit seiz'd,  
 And from his grasp the fatal steel releas'd; 245  
 To me then turning: View this sword (he said)  
 Whose edge to-day such copious streams has shed,  
 Still dy'd with gore; thou know'st its virtue well;  
 No temper'd weapon can its force excel!  
 But since its lord, in glorious conflict slain, 250  
 No more shall grasp the mortal sword again,  
 It must not here be lost; decreed by Heav'n,  
 To noble hands the mighty prize is giv'n;  
 To hands that longer shall the weapon wield  
 With equal valour in a happier field: 255  
 From those the world expects the vengeance due  
 On him whose fury gallant *Sveno* flew.  
 By *Solyman* has *Sveno* press'd the plain;  
 By *Sveno*'s sword must *Solyman* be slain.  
 Go then, with this, and seek the tented ground: 260  
 Where *Christian* pow'rs the hallow'd walls surround;  
 Nor fear, lest wand'ring o'er a foreign land,  
 The foe again thy purpos'd course withstand.  
 That Pow'r, who sends thee, shall thy toils survey,  
 His hand shall guide thee on the dang'rous way: 265  
 He wills that thou (from ev'ry peril freed)  
 Should'st tell the virtues of the hero dead:  
 So fir'd by him, may others learn to date,  
 And on their arms the *Cross* triumphant bear:  
 That ev'ry breast may pant for righteous fame, 270  
 And distant ages catch the glorious flame!

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 191

It now remains the champion's name to hear,  
Whose arm must next the fatal weapon rear :  
*Rinaldo* he, a youth approv'd in fight,  
In valour first of ev'ry *Christian* knight: 276  
Present him this ; enflame his gen'rous ire ;  
Say, Heav'n and Earth (let this his soul inspire)  
From him alone the great revenge require !

While thus intent the sage's words I heard,  
Where *Swine* lay, a sepulchre appear'd, 280  
~~That~~, rising slow, by miracle dispos'd,  
Within its marble womb the corse enclos'd.  
Grav'd on the monumental stone were read  
The name and merits of the warrior dead.  
Struck with the sight, I stood, with looks amaz'd, 285  
And on the words and tomb alternate gaz'd.

Then thus the sage: Beside his followers slain  
Thy leader's corse shall here inscrib'd remain ;  
While, in the mansions of the blest above,  
Their happy souls enjoy celestial love. 290  
But thou enough hast mourn'd the worthy dead ;  
To nature now her dues of rest be paid :  
With me reside, till, in the eastern skies,  
Propitious to thy course, the morn arise.

He ceas'd ; and led me hence thro' ragged ways, 295  
Now high, now low, in many a winding maze ;  
Till underneath the mountain's pendant shade,  
Beside a hollow cave, our steps we stay'd.  
Here dwelt the sage, amidst the savage brood  
Of wolves and bears (the terrors of the wood !) 300

Here,

Here, with his pupil, liv'd secure from harms :  
 More strong than shield or corslet, Virtue arms  
 And guards the naked breast in all alarms. }  
 My hunger first suffic'd with sylvan food,  
 A homely couch my strength with sleep renew'd. 305  
 But when, rekindled with the rising day,  
 The radiant morn reveal'd her golden ray ;  
 Each wakeful hermit to his pray'rs arose,  
 And, rous'd with them, I left my soft repose :  
 Then to the holy sage I bade adieu, 310  
 And turn'd the course directed to pursue.

Here ceas'd the *Dane*. Then thus the pious Chief :  
 Thou com'st a mournful messenger of grief :  
 Thy words, O knight! with pain our camp shall know,  
 Thy tale shall sadden ev'ry breast with woe. 315  
 Such gallant friends by hostile fury cross,  
 From all our hopes, alas ! so sudden lost !  
 Where thy dear leader, like a flashing light,  
 But just appear'd, and vanish'd from the fight.  
 Yet blest a death like this, and nobler far 320  
 Than conquer'd towns, and ample spoils of war :  
 Nor can the Capitol examples yield  
 Of wreaths so glorious, or so brave a field.  
 In Heav'n's high temple now, with honours crown'd,  
 Immortal laurels ev'ry brow surround. 325  
 Each hero there with conscious transport glows,  
 And ev'ry happy wound exulting shows.  
 But thou, escap'd from peril, still to know  
 The toil and warfare of the world below ;

This

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 193

This gloom of sorrow from thy brow remove, 330  
And learn to triumph in their bliss above.

Seek'st thou *Bertoldo's* son? in exile lost,  
Unknown he wanders from th' abandon'd host:  
Nor think to trace his flight with doubtful feet,  
'Till certain tidings tell the youth's retreat. 335

These speeches heard, and young *Rinaldo's* name  
With former love each kindling mind enflame.

"Alas! (they cry) amid the *Pagan* bands  
"The blooming warrior roves in distant lands!"  
Each tongue with pleasure on his glory dwells; 340 }  
Each to the wond'ring *Dane* his valour tells,  
And all his battles, all his deeds reveals.

While thoughts, like these, in ev'ry bosom raise  
The dear remembrance of their Hero's praise;  
A band of soldiers, sent to scour the plain, 345  
With plenteous pillage seek the camp again;

With lowing oxen, and the wooly breed,  
And gen'rous corn to cheer the hungry steed:  
And, join'd with these, a mournful load they bore,  
The good *Rinaldo's* arms, the vest he wore, 350 }

The armour pierc'd, the vesture stain'd with gore.  
The doubtful chance the vulgar herd alarms,  
With grief they throng to view the warrior's arms.  
They see and know too well the dazzling fight,  
The pond'rous cuirass, with its beamy light; 355

The crest, where high the tow'ring eagle shone,  
That proves his offspring in the mid-day sun.

Oft were they wont, amid th' embattled fray,  
To see them foremost rule the bloody day;



And now with mingled grief and rage beheld 360  
Those glorious trophies broken on the field.

While whispers fill the camp, and ev'ry breath  
By various means relates the hero's death,  
The pious *Godfrey* bade the chief be fought  
Who led the squadron that the pillage brought. 365  
Brave *Aliprando* was the leader nam'd,  
For truth of speech and noble frankness fam'd.  
Declare (cry'd *Godfrey*) whence these arms ye bear,  
Nor hide a secret from your Gen'ral's ear.

As far remov'd from hence (he thus reply'd) 370  
As in two days a trusty scout may ride,  
Near *Gaza's* walls a little plain is found  
From public ways, with hills encompass'd round;  
A riv'let murmurs down the mountain's sides,  
And thro' the shade with gentle current glides : 375  
Thick wood and brambles form a horrid shade ;  
(A place by nature well for ambush made)  
Here, while we fought for flocks and herds that came  
To crop the mead beside the crystal stream,  
Surpriz'd we saw the grafs distain'd with blood, 380  
And on the banks a murder'd warrior view'd.  
The arms and vest we knew, (oft' seen before)  
Tho' now deform'd with dust, and foul with gore.  
Then near I drew, the features to survey,  
But found the sword had lopt the head away : 385  
The right hand sever'd ; and the body round  
From back to breast was pierc'd with many a wound.  
Not far from thence the empty helm was laid,  
Where the white eagle stood with wings display'd.

While

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 195

While some we fought from whom the truth to hear,  
 We saw a village swain approaching near; 391 }  
 Who, having 'spy'd us, fled with sudden fear.

Him following soon we seize; he trembling stands,  
 And gives a full reply to our demands.

That he, the former day, conceal'd, had view'd 395 }  
 A band of warriors issue from the wood,  
 Whose mein and arms the *Christian* likeness shew'd. }

One by the golden locks sustain'd a head,

That newly sever'd seem'd, and freshly bled :

The face appear'd a youth's of semblance fair, 400  
 The cheeks unconscious of a manly hair.

Soon o'er the head his scarf the soldier flung,

And at his saddle-bow the trophy hung.

This heard, I stripp'd the corse with pitying tears,

My anxious mind perplex'd with secret fears; 405

And hither brought these arms, and orders gave

To yield the limbs the honours of a grave.

But if this trunk is what my thoughts declare,

It claims far other pomp, far other care.

Here *Aliprando* ceas'd : the Leader heard 410

His tale with sighs, he doubted and he fear'd;

By certain signs he wish'd the corse to know;

And learn the hand that gave the murd'rous blow.

Meantime the night, with sable pinions spread,  
 O'er fields of air her brooding darkness shed; 415

And sleep, the soul's relief, the balm of woes,

Lull'd ev'ry mortal sense in sweet repose.

Thou, *Argillan* ! alone, with cares oppress'd,

Revolv'ſt dire fancies in thy troubled breast!

No quiet pow'r can close thy wakeful eyes, 420

But from thy couch the downy slumber flies.

This man was bold, of licence unconfin'd,

Haughty of speech, and turbulent of mind:

Born on the banks of *Trent*, his early years

Were nurs'd in troubles and domestic jars : 425

Then exil'd thence, he fill'd the hills and strand

With blood, and ravag'd all the neighb'ring land :

'Till now to war on *Asia's* plains he came,

And there in battle gain'd a nobler fame.

At length, when morning's dawn began to peep, 430

He clos'd his eyes, but not in peaceful sleep ;

*Alecto* o'er him sheds her venom'd breath,

And chains his senses like the hand of death :

In horrid shapes she chills him with affright,

And brings dire visions to his startled fight : 435

A headless trunk before him seem'd to stand,

All pierc'd with wounds, and lopt the better hand :

The left the pale dissever'd visage bore,

The features grim in death, and soil'd with gore ;

The lips yet seem'd to breathe, and breathing spoke, 440

Whence, mix'd with sobs, these dreadful accents broke.

Fly, *Argillan!* behold the morning nigh—

Fly these dire tents, the impious Leader fly !

Who shall my friends from *Godfrey's* rage defend,

And all the frauds that wrought my hapless end ? 445

Ev'n now thy tyrant burns with canker'd hate,

And plans, alas ! like mine, thy threaten'd fate :

Yet if thy soul aspires to fame so high,

And dares so firmly on its strength rely,

Then

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 197

Then fly not hence; but let thy reeking blade  
Glut with his streaming blood my mournful shade : 450

Lo! I will present rise your force to arm,  
To string each nerve, and ev'ry bosom warm.

The vision said; with hellish rage inspir'd,  
His furious breast a sudden madness fir'd. 455

He starts from sleep; he gazes wild with fear;  
With wrath and venom fill'd his eyes appear:  
Already arm'd, with eager haste he flew,  
And round him soon th' *Italian* warriors drew:  
High o'er the brave *Rinaldo's* arms he stood, 460  
And with these words inflam'd the list'ning crowd.

Shall then a savage race, whose barb'rous mind  
No reason governs, and no laws can bind,  
Shall these, insatiate still of wealth and blood,  
Lay on our willing necks the fervile load? 465

Such are the suff'rings and th' insulting scorn,  
Which sev'n long years our passive band has borne,  
That distant *Rome* may blush to hear our shame,  
And future times reproach th' *Italian* name:  
Why should I here of gallant *Tancred* tell, 470  
When by his arms and art *Cilicia* fell,

How the base *Frank* by treason seiz'd the land,  
And 'fraud usurp'd the prize which valour gain'd.  
Nor need I tell, when dang'rous deeds require  
The boldest hands, and claim the warrior's fire, 475  
First in the field the flames and sword we bear,  
And 'midst a thousand deaths provoke the war:  
The battle o'er, when bloody tumults cease,  
And spoils and laurels crown the soldiers' peace;

In vain our merits equal share may claim ; 480

Their's are the lands, the triumphs, wealth and fame.

These insults once might well our thoughts engage,

These suff'rings justly might demand our rage :

But now I name those lighter wrongs no more,

This last dire act surpasses all before. 485

In vain divine and human laws withstand,

Behold *Rinaldo* murder'd by their hand !

But Heav'n's dread thunders fix not yet their doom,

Nor earth receives them in her op'ning womb !

*Rinaldo* have they slain, the soldier's boast, 490

Guard of our faith, and buckler of our host !

And lies he unreveng'd ? — to changing skies

All pale, neglected, unreveng'd he lies !

Ask ye whose barb'rous sword the deed has wrought ?

The deed must open lie to ev'ry thought. 495

All know, that, jealous of our growing fame,

*Godfrey* and *Baldwin* hate the *Latian* name.

But wherefore this ? — Be Heav'n my witness here,

(That Heav'n who hears with wrath the perjurd swear)

What time this morn her early beams display'd, 500

I saw confels'd his wretched wand'ring shade.

Ah me ! too plain his warning voice reveal'd

The snares for us in *Godfrey's* breast conceal'd.

I saw — 'twas not a dream — before my eyes,

Where'er I turn, the phantom seems to rise ! 505

What course for us remains ? Shall he whose hand

Is stain'd with blood, for ever rule our band ?

Or shall we lead from hence our social train

Where, distant far, *Euphrates* laves the plain ?

Where,

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 199

Where, 'midst a harmless race, in fields of peace, 510

He glads such num'rous towns with large increase.

There may we dwell, and happier fate betide,

Nor shall the *Franks* with us those realms divide.

Then let us leave, if such the gen'ral mind,

These honour'd relicks unreveng'd behind! — 515

But ah! if virtue still may claim a part,

(That frozen seems in ev'ry *Latian* heart)

This hateful pest, whose pois'nous rage devours

The grace and glory of th' *Italian* pow'rs,

Cut off from life, should pay the forfeit due, 520

A great example to the tyrant crew!

Then thus I swear, be now your force display'd,

Let each that hears me lend his glorious aid,

This arm to day shall drive th' avenging sword

In that fell breast with ev'ry treason stor'd! 525

In words like these his fiery soul express'd,

With dread commotion fill'd each hearer's breast.

To arms, to arms! (th' insensate warrior cry'd)

To arms, to arms! each furious youth reply'd.

*Alecto* 'round the torch of discord whirl'd, 530

And o'er the field her flames infernal hurl'd.

Disdain and madness rag'd without controul,

And thirst of slaughter fill'd each vengeful soul.

The growing mischief flew from place to place,

And soon was spread beyond th' *Italian* race: 535

Among th' *Helveticans* then it rais'd a flame,

And next diffus'd among the *English* name.

Nor public sorrow for *Rinaldo* slain,

Alone to frenzy fir'd the warrior-train;

But former quarrels, now reviv'd, conspire, 540  
And add new fewel to their present fire.

Against the *Franks* they vent their threats aloud ;  
No more can reason rule the madding croud.

So in a brazen vase the boiling stream  
Impetuous foams and bubbles to the brim ; 545

'Till, swelling o'er the brinks, the frothy tide

Now pours with fury down the vessel's side.

Nor can those few, who still their sense retain,  
The folly of the vulgar herd restrain :

*Camilius, Tancred, William*, thence remov'd, 550  
And ev'ry other in command approv'd.

Confus'd and wild th' unthinking people swarm ;

Thro' all the camp they run, they haste to arm.

Already warlike clangors echo round ;

Seditious trumpets give the warning found. 555

And now a thousand tongues the tidings bear,

And bid the pious Chief for arms prepare.

Then *Baldwin* first in shining steel appear'd,

And stood by *Godfrey's* side, a faithful guard !

The Chief, accus'd, to Heav'n directs his eyes, 560

And on his God, with wonted faith, relies.

O Thou, who know'st my soul with zealous care  
Shuns the dire horrors of a civil war ;

From these the veil that dims their sight remove ;

Repress their errors, and their rage reprove : 565

To thee reveal'd my innocence is known,

O let it now before the world be shown !

He ceas'd ; and felt his soul new firmness prove,

With warmth unusual kindled from above :

**B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 201**

**A sudden confidence inspir'd his mind, 570**

**While on his visage hope embolden'd shin'd.**

**Then, with his friends, he went, in awful state,  
'Gainst those who fought t' ayenge *Rinaldo's* fate.**

**Nor loudest clash of arms his course delay'd,**

**Nor impious threats his steps intrepid stay'd. 578**

**His back the cuirass arm'd, a costly vest**

**The Hero wore, in pomp unusual dress ;**

**Bare were his hands, his face reveal'd to fight,**

**His form majestic beam'd celestial light.**

**The golden sceptre (ensign of command) 580**

**He shook, to still the loud rebellious band :**

**Such were his arms : while thus the Chief appear'd,**

**Sounds more than mortal from his lips were heard.**

**What strange tumultuous clamours fill my ears ?**

**Who dares disturb the peaceful camp with fears ? 585**

**Thus am I grac'd ? Is thus your Leader known,**

**After such various toils and labours shown ?**

**Is there who now with treason blots my name ?**

**Or shall suspicion fully *Godfrey's* fame ?**

**Ye hope, perchance, to see me humbly bend, 590**

**And with base pray'rs your servile doom attend :**

**Shall then that earth, which witness'd my renown,**

**Behold such insults on my glory thrown ?**

**This sceptre be my guard, fair truth my shield,**

**And all my deeds in council and in field ! 595**

**But Justice shall her ear to Mercy lend,**

**Nor on th' offender's head the stroke descend.**

**Lo ! for your merits I your crime forgive,**

**And bid you for your lov'd *Rinaldo* live.**



Let *Argillan* alone the victim fall, 600  
 And with his blood atone th' offence of all,  
 Who, urg'd by light suspicion, rais'd th' alarms,  
 And fir'd your erring bands to rebel arms.

While thus he spoke, his looks with glory beam'd,  
 And from his eye the flashing light'ning stream'd : 605  
 Ev'n *Argillan* himself, surpriz'd and quell'd,  
 With awe the terrors of his face beheld.

The vulgar throng, so late by madness led,  
 Who pour'd their threats and curses on his head ;  
 Who grasp'd, as rage supply'd, with ready hand 610  
 The sword, the jav'lin, and the flaming brand ;  
 Soon as they heard his voice with fear were struck,  
 Nor longer durst sustain their Sov'reign's look ;  
 But tamely, while their arms begirt him round,  
 Saw *Argillan* in sudden fetters bound. 615

So when his shaggy main a lion shakes,  
 And with loud roar his slumb'ring fury wakes ;  
 If chance he views the man, whose soothing art  
 First tam'd the fierceness of his lofty heart ;  
 His pride consents th' ignoble yoke to wear ; 620  
 He fears the well-known voice, and rule severe :  
 Vain are his claws, his dreadful teeth are vain,  
 He yields submissive to his keeper's chain.

'Tis said, that, darting from the skies, was seen  
 With low'ring aspect and terrific mien, 625  
 A winged warrior, with his guardian shield,  
 Which fall before the pious Chief he held ;  
 While, gleaming light'ning, in his dreadful hand  
 He shook a sword with gory crimson stain'd :

Perchance

B. VIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 203

Perchance the blood of towns and kingdoms, giv'n 630  
By frequent crimes to feel the wrath of Heav'n.

The tumult thus appeas'd, and peace restor'd,  
Each warrior sheaths again the wrathful sword.  
Now various schemes revolving in his thought,  
His tent again the careful *Godfrey* fought; 635  
Resolv'd by storm the city walls t' assail,  
Ere the third ev'ning spreads her sable veil.  
From thence he went the timbers hewn to view,  
Where tow'ring high to huge machines they grew.

The END of the EIGHTH BOOK.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

---

## B O O K IX.

---

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

Solyman, incited by Alecto, attacks, with his Arabs, the Christian camp by night, and makes a great slaughter; till Godfrey, encouraging his troops, opposes the sudden incursion. In the mean time Argantes and Clorinda march with their forces from the city, and join the Arabs. God sends the Angel Michael to drive away the Demons that assisted the Pagans. The battle is continued with great fury. Clorinda particularly distinguishes herself. Argillan, at day-break, escaping from his prison, rushes amongst the Enemy and kills many, till he himself falls by the hand of Solyman: The fortune of the day still remains doubtful: At length the Christians, receiving an unexpected aid, the victory declares in their favour: The Pagans are defeated, and Solyman himself is obliged to retreat.

**B**UT Hell's dire Fiend, who saw the tumults cease,  
And ev'ry vengeful bosom calm'd to peace,  
Still unrestrain'd, by Stygian rancour driv'n,  
Oppos'd the laws of Fate and will of Heav'n:  
She flies, and where she takes her loathsome flight, 5  
The fields are parch'd, the sun withdraws his light.

For

B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 205

For new attempts she plies her rapid wings,  
 And other plagues and other furies brings !  
 She knew her comrades, with industrious care,  
 Had driv'n the bravest champions from the war ; 10  
 That *Tancred* and *Bertoldo's* greater son,  
 Remov'd afar, no more in battle shone.

Then wherefore this delay ? (the fury cries)  
 Let *Solyman* th' unguarded foes surprize ;  
 Fierce on their camp with dread incursion pour, 15  
 And crush their forces in the midnight hour.

This said she flew where *Solyman* commands  
 The roving numbers of *Arabia's* bands :  
 That *Solyman*, than whom none fiercer rose  
 Among the race of Heav'n's rebellious foes : 20

Nor could a greater rise tho' teeming earth,  
 Again provok'd, had giv'n her giants birth.  
 O'er *Turkey's* kingdom late the Monarch reign'd,  
 And then at *Nice* th' imperial feat maintain'd.  
 Oppos'd to *Greece* the nations own'd his sway, 25  
 That 'twixt *Meander's* flood and *Sangor* lay ;  
 Where *Myrians* once, and *Phrygians* held their peace,]  
 With *Lydia*, *Pontus*, and *Bithyia's* race.

But, 'gainst the *Turks* and ev'ry faithless crew,  
 Since foreign states their arms to *Asia* drew, 30  
 His lands were wasted, and he twice beheld  
 His num'rous army routed in the field ;

And having try'd the chance of war in vain,  
 Expell'd a wand'rer from his native reign,  
 To *Egypt's* court he fled ; nor fail'd to meet 35  
 A royal welcome, and secure retreat.

With

With joy the King his valiant guest furvey'd ;  
 With greater joy receiv'd his proffer'd aid :  
 Resolv'd in thought to guard the *Syrian* lands,  
 And stop the progress of the *Christian* bands. 40

But ere the Monarch open war declare,  
 He gives to *Solyman* th' important care,  
 With sums of gold to raise th' *Arabian* bands,  
 And teach them to obey a chief's commands.  
 Thus while from *Asia* and the *Moorish* reign, 45  
 Th' *Egyptian* King collects his num'rous train,  
 To *Solyman* the greedy *Arabs* throng,  
 The lawless sons of violence and wrong.  
 Elected now their chief, *Judaea's* plains  
 He scours around, and various plunder gains : 50  
 The country wide he wastes, and blocks the way  
 Between the *Latian* army and the sea :  
 And not forgetful of his antient hate,  
 And the vast ruins of his falling state,  
 He mighty vengeance in his breast revolves, 55  
 And greater schemes, and yet unform'd resolves.

To him *Alecto* comes, but first she wears  
 A warrior's semblance bent with weight of years ;  
 All wrinkled seem'd her face ; her chin was bare ;  
 Her upper lip display'd a tuft of hair : 60  
 Thick linen folds her hoary head enclose ;  
 Beneath her knees a length of vesture flows :  
 The sabre at her side ; and stooping low,  
 Her back the quiver bears, her hand the bow.

Then thus she spoke: While here our wand'ring bands  
 Rove o'er the desert plains and barren sands ; 66

B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 207

Where nothing worthy can reward our toils,  
 Where conquest yields us but ignoble spoils ;  
 See ! *Godfrey* on th' imperial city falls,  
 He shakes the tow'rs, he saps the lofty walls ! 70

And yet we linger (O eternal shame !)  
 Till there he bears his arms and vengeful flame.  
 Are cots destroy'd, or sheep and oxen gain'd,  
 The boasted trophies of the Soldan's hand ?

Will this thy realm restore ? retrieve thy name ? 75  
 And on the *Franks* avenge thy injur'd fame ?

Then rouse thy soul ! against the *Christian* go,  
 Now sunk in sleep, and crush the hated foe :  
 Thy old *Araspes* speaks, his counsel hear,  
 In peace or exile faithful to thy ear. 80

No fear the unsuspecting Chief alarms,  
 He scorns the *Arabs* and their feeble arms ;  
 Nor deems their tim'rous bands so far can dare,  
 In flight and plunder bred, to mix in war :  
 Haste, with thy courage rouse thy kindling host, 85  
 And triumph o'er their camp, in slumber lost !

Thus said the fiend ; and breathing in his mind  
 Her venom'd rage, dissolves to empty wind.

The warrior lifts his hands, and loud exclaims :  
 O thou ! whose fury thus my heart enflames ; 90  
 Whose hidden pow'r a human form bely'd ;  
 Behold I follow thee, my potent guide :

A mound shall rise, where now appears a plain,  
 A dreadful mound of *Christian* heroes slain :  
 The field shall float with blood : O grant thy aid, 95  
 And lead my squadrons thro' the dusky shade.

He

He said ; and instant bids the troops appear ;  
 The weak he heartens, and dispels their fear :  
 His warlike transports ev'ry breast excite ;  
 Eager they burn, and hope the promis'd fight. 100

*Alecto* sounds the trump ; her hand unbinds  
 The mighty standard to the sportive winds :  
 Swift march the bands like rapid floods of flame,  
 And leave behind the tardy wings of fame.

The fury then resumes her airy flight, 105  
 And seems a hasty messenger to fight ;  
 And when the world a dubious light invades,  
 Between the setting day and rising shades,  
 She seeks *Jerusalem*, and, 'midst a ring  
 Of timid citizens, accosts the King ; 110

Displays the purpose of th' *Arabian* pow'r,  
 The signal for th' attack, and fatal hour.

Now had the night her sable curtain spread,  
 And o'er the earth unwholesome vapours shed ;  
 The ground no cool refreshing moisture knew, 115  
 But horrid drops of warm and sanguine dew :  
 Monsters and prodigies in Heav'n were seen ;  
 Dire spectres, shrieking, skimm'd along the green.  
 A deeper gloom exulting *Pluto* made,  
 With added terrors from th' infernal shade. 120

Thro' this dread darkness tow'rd's the tented foes,  
 Secure from fear, the fiery Soldan goes.  
 And when the night had gain'd her middle throne,  
 From whence with rapid speed she courses down ;  
 He came, where near the *Christian* army lay, 125  
 Forgetful of the cares and toils of day.

Here

B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 209

Here first the chief refresh'd his troops with food,  
Then thus inflam'd their cruel thirst of blood.

Survey yon' camp, an impious band of thieves,  
That more from fortune than desert receives ; 130  
That, like a sea, within its ample breast  
Absorbs the shining riches of the East.

The fates for you these glorious spoils ordain :  
(How small the peril, and how vast the gain !)  
Your uncontested plunder there behold ; 135

Their glitt'ring arms, and courfers deck'd with gold !  
Not this the force that could the *Persians* quell,  
By whom the pow'rs of *Nice* in battle fell :  
What numbers, from their native country far,  
Have fall'n the victims of a tedious war ! 140

Were now their strength the same they once could boast,  
Thus sunk in sleep, an unresisting host,  
With ease they must resign their forfeit breath ;

For short the path that leads from sleep to death !  
On then, my friends ! this faulchion first shall gain 145  
Your entrance to the camp o'er piles of slain.

From mine each sword shall learn to aim the blow ;  
From mine the stern demands of vengeance know !  
This happy day the reign of CHRIST shall end,  
And liberty o'er *Asia's* climes extend ! 150

He said ; and rous'd their souls to martial deeds ;  
Then slow and silent on his march proceeds.

Now thro' the misty shades a gleam of light  
Displays the heedful centry to his sight :  
By this his hopes are lost to seize secure 155  
The cautious leader of the *Christian* pow'r.

Soon



Soon as the watch their num'rous foes espy,  
 They take their flight, and raise a fearful cry :  
 The nearest guards awake ; they catch th' alarms,  
 And, rousing at the tumult, snatch their arms. 160

Th' *Arabian* troops no longer silent pass,  
 But barb'rous clangors pour thro' breathing brass.  
 To heav'n's high arch the mingled noise proceeds  
 Of shouting soldiers, and of neighing steeds.  
 The steepy hills, the hollow vales around, 165  
 The winding caverns echo to the sound.

*Alecto* shakes on high th' infernal brand,  
 And gives the signal from her lofty stand.

First flies the Soldan, and attacks the guard,  
 As yet confus'd, and ill for fight prepar'd. 170

Rapid he moves ; far less impetuous raves  
 A tempest bursting from the mountain caves :  
 A foaming flood, that trees and cots o'erturns ;  
 The light'ning's flash, that tow'rs and cities burns ;  
 Earthquakes, that fill with horror ev'ry age ; 175  
 Are but a faint resemblance of his rage !

True to his aim the fatal sword descends ;  
 A wound the stroke, and death the wound attends.  
 Dauntless he bears the storm of hostile blows,  
 And mocks the faulchions of the rushing foes : 180  
 His helm resounded as the weapons fell,  
 And fire flash'd dreadful from the batter'd steel.

Now had his arm compell'd, with single might,  
 The foremost squadrons of the *Franks* to flight :  
 When, like a flood with num'rous rivers swell'd, 185  
 The nimble *Arabs* pour along the field :

The

B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 211

The *Franks* no longer can th' attack sustain,  
But backward turn, and fly with loosen'd rein.  
Pursuers and pursu'd, with equal haste,  
Together mingled, o'er the trenches pass'd : 190  
Then with unbounded wrath the victor storm'd,  
And rage and woe and death the camp deform'd.

A dragon on his casque the Soldan wore,  
That stretching bends his arching neck before ;  
High on his feet he stands with spreading wings, 195  
And wreaths his forky tail in spiry rings :  
Three brandish'd tongues the sculptur'd monster shows ;  
He seems to kindle as the combat glows :  
His gaping jaws appear to hiss with ire,  
And vomit mingled smoke and ruddy fire ! 200

Th' affrighted *Christians* thro' the gloomy light  
The Soldan view'd : So mariners by night,  
When ocean's face a driving tempest sweeps,  
By flashing flames behold the troubled deeps.  
Some, by their fears impell'd, for safety fly ; 205  
And some intrepid on their swords rely.

The night's black shade adds tumult to the press,  
And, by concealing, makes their woes increase.

Amongst the chiefs whose hearts undaunted glow'd,  
*Latinus*, born by *Tiber's* yellow flood, 210  
Conspicuous o'er the rest in combat shin'd ;  
Nor length of years had damp'd his vig'rous mind :  
Five sons he told ; and equal by his side  
They mov'd, in war his ornament and pride :  
To deeds of early fame their youth he warms, 215  
And sheaths their tender limbs in pond'rous arms.

These

These, while they strive to emulate their fire,  
 And glut with blood their steel and vengeful ire,  
 The chief bespeaks : Now prove your valiant hands  
 Where yon' proud foe insults our shrinking bands ; 220

Nor let the bloody samples of his force  
 Abate your ardor, or detain your course ;  
 For, O my sons ! the noble mind disdains  
 All praise but that which glorious danger gains !

So leads the savage lionsess her young, 225  
 Ere yet their necks with shaggy manes are hung ;  
 When scarce their paws the sharpen'd nails disclose,  
 Nor teeth have arm'd their mouths in dreadful rows :  
 She brings them fearless to the dang'rous chace,  
 And points their fury on the hunters' race ; 230  
 That oft were wont to pierce their native wood,  
 And oft in flight the weaker prey pursu'd.

Now with the daring band the father goes ;  
 These fix assail, and *Solyman* enclose.  
 At once, directed by one heart and mind, 235  
 Six mighty spears against the chief combin'd :  
 But, ah ! too bold ! (his jav'lin cast aside)  
 The eldest born a closer conflict try'd :  
 And with his faulchion vainly aim'd a blow  
 To slay the bounding courser of the foe. 240  
 But as a rock, whose foot the ocean laves,  
 Exalts its stately front above the waves ;  
 Firm in itself, the winds and seas defies,  
 Nor fears the threats and thunder of the skies :  
 The fiery Soldan thus unmov'd appears 245  
 Amidst the threat'ning swords and missive spears.

Furious

Furious he turns on him who struck the steed,  
 And 'twixt the cheeks and eyebrows parts his head.  
 Swift *Aramantes* hastes to his relief,  
 And in his pious arms supports the chief: 250  
 Vain, unavailing piety is shown,  
 That to his brother's ruin adds his own!  
 Full on his arm the *Pagan* drove the steel;  
 Down the supported and supporter fell;  
 Together fainting in the pangs of death, 255  
 They mix their streaming blood and parting breath.

Then with a stroke he cuts *Sabinus'* spear,  
 With which the youth had gall'd him from afar;  
 And rushing on the steed with sudden force,  
 Th' ill-fated stripling fell beneath his horse. 260  
 Now trampled on the ground the warrior lies,  
 The mournful spirit from its mansion flies;  
 Unwilling leaves the light of life behind,  
 And blooming youth with early pleasures join'd!

But *Picus* and *Laurentes* still remain'd; 265  
 (The sole survivors of the filial band)  
 One day first gave this hapless pair to light,  
 Whose likeness oft' deceiv'd their parents' sight:  
 But these no more with doubt their friends survey'd;  
 A dire distinction hostile fury made: 270  
 From this, the head divided rolls in dust;  
 That, in his panting breast receives the thrust.

The wretched father (father now no more!  
 His sons all slaughter'd in one deathful hour!)  
 View'd, in his offspring breathless on the place, 275  
 His fate approaching, and his ruin'd race!

What pow'r, O Muse! such strength in age could give,  
 That 'midst these woes he still endures to live,  
 Still lives and fights? Perchance the friendly night  
 Conceal'd the horrors from a father's fight. 280

Wild through the ranks his raging course he breaks,  
 With equal ardor death and conquest seeks:  
 Scarce knows he which his wishes would attain,  
 To slaughter others, or himself be slain.

Then rushing on his foe, aloud he cries: 285  
 Do'st thou so far this feeble hand despise,  
 Not all its force can urge thy cruel rage  
 To cope with wasting grief and wretched age?

He ceas'd; and ceasing, aim'd a deadly stroke;  
 Thro' steel and jointed mail the faulchion broke: 290  
 The weapon pierc'd th' unwary Pagan's side,  
 And streaming blood his shining armour dy'd.  
 Rouz'd at the call and wound, at once he turns  
 With brandish'd steel; more fell his fury burns:

First thro' his shield he drives, which, sev'n times roll'd,  
 A tough bull-hide secur'd with winding fold; 295

A passage next the corset's plates afford;  
 Then, in his bowels plung'd, he sheaths the sword.

Unblest *Latinus* sobs, and, flagg'ring round,  
 Alternate from his mouth and gaping wound, 300 }  
 A purple vomit flows, and stains the ground.

As falls a mountain oak, that, ages past,  
 Has borne the western wind and northern blast,  
 When, rooted from the place where once it stood,  
 It crushes in its fall the neighb'ring wood: 305

So

B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 215

So sunk the chief, and more than one he drew  
To grace his fate, and ev'n in dying flew :  
Glorious he fell, and in his latest breath  
With dreadful ruin scatter'd fear and death.

While thus his inward hate the Soldan fed,  
And glutted his revenge with hills of dead ;  
The *Arabs* pour impetuous o'er the field :  
The fainting *Christians* to their fury yield.

Then *English Henry, Holipbernes*, slain  
By thee, O fierce *Dragutes!* press'd the plain.  
*Gilbert* and *Philip Ariadenus* flew,  
Who on the banks of *Rhine* their being drew.

Beneath *Albazar's* mace *Ernestus* fell,  
And *Engerlan* by *Algazelles'* steel.  
But who the various kinds of death can name,  
And multitudes that sunk unknown to fame?

Meantime the tumults *Godfrey's* slumber broke ;  
Alarm'd he started, and his couch forsook :  
Now clad in arms, he call'd a band with speed,  
And forth he mov'd intrepid at their head.  
But nearer soon th' increasing clamours drew,  
And all the tumult open'd to the view.

He knew the *Arabs* scour'd the country far,  
Yet never deem'd their insolence would dare  
To storm his trenches with offensive war.

Thus while he marches, from the adverse side,  
To arms! to arms! a thousand voices cry'd :  
At once a barb'rous shout was rais'd on high,  
And dreadful howlings echo'd to the sky.

These

These were the troops of *Aladine*, who came 335  
 Led by *Argantes* and the \* warrior-dame :  
 To noble *Guelpho*, who his station took  
 The next in arms, the *Christian* leader spoke.

Hark ! what new din of battle, lab'ring on,  
 Swells from the hills and thickens from the town ; 340  
 This claims thy courage, this thy skill demands,  
 To meet the onset of th' approaching bands.  
 Go then, yon' quarter from their rage secure ;  
 But first divide with me my martial pow'r ;  
 Myself will on a diff'rent hand engage 345  
 The daring foe, and check their impious rage.

This having said ; the chiefs divide their force,  
 And take, with equal cares, a diff'rent course ;  
*Guelpho* to reach the hill ; while *Godfrey* drew  
 To where, resistless, rag'd th' *Arabian* crew ; 350  
 While as he march'd the distant fight to gain,  
 Supplies were added to his eager train ;  
 'Till now a pow'rful num'rous band he led,  
 And saw where *Solyman* the slaughter spread.  
 So where the *Po* first leaves his native hills, 355  
 His river scarce the scanty channel fills ;  
 But as new streams he gathers in his course,  
 He swells his waves, and rises in his force ;  
 Above the banks his horned front he shows,  
 And o'er the level meads triumphant flows ; 360  
 Thro' many currents makes his rapid way,  
 And carries war, not tribute, to the sea.

\* CLORINDA.

Where

**B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 217**

Where *Godfrey* sees his tim'rous bands retreat,  
He thus upbraids them with a gen'rous heat.

What fear is this, and whither bends your pace? 365  
Oh! turn and view the foes that give you chace!  
A base degen'rate throng, that neither know  
To give, nor take in fight a manly blow:  
O turn again! your trusty weapons rear;  
Your looks will freeze their coward souls with fear. 370

This said; he spurr'd his steed, and eager flew  
Where murd'rous *Solyman* appear'd in view.  
Thro' streaming blood and clouds of dust he goes,  
Thro' wounds and death amidst surrounding foes.  
Thro' breaking ranks his furious course he guides, 375  
And the close Phalanx with his sword divides:

No foes, on either hand, the shock sustain;  
Arms, steeds, and warriors tumble to the plain:  
High o'er the slaughter'd heaps, with bounding course,  
The glorious leader drives his foaming horse. 380

Th' intrepid Soldan sees the storm from far,  
Nor turns aside, nor shuns the proffer'd war;

But eager for the strife, his foe defies,  
Whirls his broad sword and to the combat flies.

In these what matchless warriors fortune sends 385  
To prove their force from earth's remotest ends!

With virtue fury now the conflict tries

In little space, the *Asian* world the prize!

What tongue the horrors of the fight can tell,  
How gleam'd their faulchions and how swift they fell! 390

I pass the dreadful deeds their arms display'd,  
Which envious night conceal'd in gloomy shade;



Deeds that might claim the sun and chearful skies  
 And all the world to view with wond'ring eyes!  
 Their courage soon the *Christian* bands renew, 395  
 And their brave leader's daring course pursue:  
 Their choicest warriors *Solyman* enclose,  
 And round him thick the steely circle grows.  
 Nor less the faithful, than the *Pagan* band,  
 With streaming blood distain the thirsty land: 400  
 By turns the victors and the vanquish'd mourn,  
 And wound for wound, and death for death return.  
 As when, with equal force, and equal rage,  
 The north and south in mighty strife engage;  
 Nor this, nor that, can rule the seas or skies, 405  
 But clouds on clouds, and waves on waves arise.  
 So far'd the battle in the doubtful field;  
 Nor here nor there the firm battalions yield.  
 With horrid noise were swords to swords oppos'd;  
 Shields clash'd with shields, with helmets helmets clos'd.  
 Not less in other parts the battle rag'd, 411  
 Nor less the throng of warring chiefs engag'd;  
 High o'er the hosts the *Stygian* fiends repair,  
 And Hell's black myriads fill the fields of air.  
 These vigour to the *Pagan* troops supply; 415  
 None harbour fear, or turn their steps to fly.  
 The torch of He'l *Argantes*' soul inspires,  
 And adds new fury to his native fires!  
 He scatters soon in flight the guards around,  
 And leaps the trenches with an eager bound; 420  
 With mangled limbs he strews the sanguine plain,  
 And fills th' opposing fosse with heaps of slain.

B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 219

Him o'er the level space his troops pursue,  
 And dye the foremost tents with purple hue.  
 Close at his side appears the martial dame, 425  
 Whose soul disdains the second place in fame.  
 Now fled the *Franks*; when sudden drew at hand  
 The noble *Guelpho* with his welcome band.  
 He stopp'd, with gen'rous zeal, their fearful course,  
 And turn'd them back to face the *Pagan* force. 430  
 While thus on either side the combat stood,  
 And streaming gore in equal rivers flow'd;  
 The Heav'nly Monarch from his awful height  
 Declin'd his eyes and view'd the dreadful fight.  
 There, plac'd aloft, presides th' Omniscient CAUSE, 435  
 And orders all with just and equal laws;  
 Above the confines of this earthly scene,  
 By ways unsearchable to mortal men.  
 There on Eternity's unbounded throne,  
 With triple light he blazes, Three in One! 440  
 Beneath his footstep *Fate* and *Nature* stand;  
 And *Time* and *Motion* own his dread command.  
 There pow'r and riches no distinction find;  
 Nor the frail honours that allure mankind:  
 Like dust and smoke they fleet before his eyes; 445  
 He mocks the valiant, and confounds the wise!  
 There from the blaze of his effulgent light,  
 The purest faints withdraw their dazzled sight.  
 Around th' unnumber'd blest for ever live,  
 And, tho' unequal, equal bliss receive. 450  
 The tuneful choirs repeat their Maker's praise;  
 The Heav'nly realms resound the sacred lays.

Then thus to *Michael* spoke the WORD DIVINE ;  
 ( *Michael* whose arms with lucid di'mond shine )  
 See'st thou not yonder from th' infernal coast 455  
 What impious bands distress my favour'd host ?  
 Go — bid them swift forsake the deathful scene  
 And leave the bus'ness of the war to men ;  
 Nor longer dare amongst the living rise,  
 'To blot the lustre of the purer skies ; 460  
 But seek the shades of *Acheron* beneath,  
 Th' allotted realms of punishment and death !  
 There on the souls accurs'd employ their hate ;  
 Thus have I will'd ; and what I will, is fate.

He ceas'd : With rev'rence at the high command 465  
 Low bow'd the leader of the winged band :  
 His golden pinions he displays, and speeds  
 With rapid flight, that mortal thought exceeds.  
 The fiery region past ; the seats of rest  
 He leaves, ( eternal mansions of the blest ! ) 470  
 From thence he passes thro' the crystal sphere,  
 That whirls around with ev'ry shining star :  
 Thence to the left, before his piercing eyes,  
 With diff'rent aspects, *Jove* and *Saturn* rise ;  
 And ev'ry star that mortals wand'ring call, 475  
 Tho' heav'nly pow'r alike directs them all.  
 Then from the fields that flame with endless day,  
 To where the storms are bred, he bends his way ;  
 Where elements in mix'd confusion jar,  
 And order springs from universal war. 480  
 The bright Archangel gilds the face of night,  
 His heav'nly features dart resplendent light :

So

B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 221

So shines the beamy sun thro' show'ry skies,  
And paints the fleecy clouds with various dyes :  
So thro' the liquid regions of the air, 485

With rapid radiance shoots a falling star.  
But now arriv'd where hell's infernal crew  
Their venom'd rage amongst the *Pagans* threw ;  
Hov'ring in air on pinions strong he stay'd,  
And shook his lance, and awful thus he said. 490

Your force has prov'd the Sov'reign of the world,  
What thunders from his dreadful arm are hurl'd :  
O blind in ill ! that no remorse can know,  
In torture proud and obstinate in woe !

The sacred *Cross* shall conquer *Sion's* wall ; 495  
Her gates must open, and her bulwarks fall :  
And who shall Fate's resistless will withstand,  
Or dare the terrors of th' Almighty hand !  
Hence then, ye cursed ! to your realms beneath,  
The realms of torment and eternal death ! 500

There on devoted souls employ your rage ;  
Be there your triumphs, there the wars ye wage :  
There, 'midst the sounding whips, the din of chains,  
And gnashing teeth, laments and endless pains !

He said ; and those that ling'ring seem'd to move, 505  
Resistless with his fatal lance he drove.

With sighs, reluctant, from the field they fly,  
And leave the golden stars and upper sky ;  
And spread their pinions to the realms of woe  
To wreak their fury on the damn'd below. 510  
Not o'er the seas in equal numbers fly  
The feather'd race, to seek a warmer sky :

Not, when the wood the wintry blast receives,  
 In equal number Autumn strews her leaves.  
 Freed from th' infernal train and *Stygian* glooms, 515  
 Serene the night her wonted face resumes.

But not the less *Argantes'* fury glows,  
 Tho' hell no more her 'venom'd fire bestows :  
 He whirls his sword with unresisted rage,  
 Where, closely prest, the *Christian* bands engage : 520  
 The high and low his equal prowess feel ;  
 The bravest warriors sink beneath his steel.

Alike the carnage fierce *Clorinda* spread,  
 And strew'd the field with heaps of mangled dead.  
 Thro' *Berlinger* the fatal sword she guides, 525  
 And rives his heart where panting life resides ;  
 The pointed steel its furious passage tore,  
 And issu'd at his back besmear'd with gore.  
*Albine* she wounds, where first the child receives  
 His food ; and *Gallus'* head asunder cleaves, 530

Then *Gernier's* better hand, that aim'd a blow,  
 She sends divided to the plain below :  
 Yet still the parted nerves some life retain,  
 The trembling fingers still the falchion strain.  
 Dissever'd thus a serpent's tail is seen 535  
 To seek the part divided on the green.

The foe thus maim'd, the dame no longer stay'd,  
 But 'gainst *Achilles* ran with trenchant blade :  
 Between the neck and nape the weapon flew ;  
 The neck it cleft, and cut the nerves in two : 540  
 First tumbled on the plain the parted head,  
 With dust obscene the pallid face was spread ;

While

While in the saddle by the steed sustain'd,  
 (Dreadful to view!) the headless trunk remain'd;  
 But soon th' ungovern'd courser with a bound, 545  
 Shook the sad burthen, to th' ensanguin'd ground.

While thus th' unconquer'd maid such numbers slew,  
 And the thick squadrons of the west o'erthrew;  
 No less *Gildippe* fair the slaughter led,  
 And on the *Saracens* her fury fed, 550  
 The same her sex, her dauntless mind the same,  
 And equal valour shone in either dame.

But these to meet in battle fate withstands;  
 Both doom'd to prove the force of greater hands.  
 Now this, now that essays to pierce the tide; 555  
 In vain; the throng of troops the pass deny'd.

The noble *Guelpho's* sword *Clorinda* found,  
 And in her tender side impress'd a wound,  
 That ting'd the steel: the maid on vengeance bent,  
 Betwixt his ribs her cruel answer sent. 560

*Gue'pho* his stroke renew'd, but miss'd the foe;  
*Osvida*, as he pass'd, receiv'd the blow:  
 Deep in his front the deadly steel he found,  
 And perish'd by another's destin'd wound.

The num'rous troops by *Guelpho* led enclose 565  
 Their valiant chief; more thick the tumult grows;  
 While various bands from distant parts unite,  
 And swell the fury of the mingled fight.

*Aurora* now, in radiant purple dress,  
 Shone from the portals of the golden East: 570  
 When 'midst the horrid clang and mingled cries,  
 Intrepid *Argillan* from prison flies:

The readiest arms he snatch'd with eager haste,  
 And soon his limbs in shining steel were cas'd :  
 Eager he comes, t' efface his former shame 575  
 With glorious actions in the field of fame.

As when, to battle bred, the courser freed  
 From plenteous stalls, regains the wonted mead ;  
 There unrestrain'd amid the herds he roves,  
 Bathes in the stream, and wantons in the groves ; 580  
 His mane dishevel'd o'er his shoulders spread,  
 He shakes his neck, and bears aloft his head :  
 His nostrils flame, his horny hoofs resound,  
 And his loud neighing fills the vallies round.

So *Argillan* appears ; so fierce he shows, 585  
 While in his looks undaunted courage glows.  
 He bounds with headlong speed the war to meet,  
 And scarcely prints the dust beneath his feet :  
 When 'midst the foes arriv'd, aloud he cries,  
 As one whose fury all their force defies. 590

Refuse of earth ! ye vile *Arabian* bands !  
 What boldness now impels your coward hands ?  
 Your limbs unus'd the arms of men to wield,  
 To bear the helmet, or sustain the shield :  
 Naked ye come, and fearful to the fight, 595  
 Chance guides your blows, your safety lies in flight.  
 Nocturnal deeds are all your pow'r can boast,  
 When friendly night assists your trembling host :  
 What now remains ? the beams of day require  
 The warrior's weapons, and the warrior's fire. 600

Raging he said ; and rushing as he spoke,  
 At *Algazelles* aim'd a mortal stroke ;

His

B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 225

His jaws he cleft, and stopt his ready tongue,  
 While on his lips imperfect accents hung :  
 A sudden darkness shades his swimming eyes ; 605  
 Thro' ev'ry vein a chilling tremor flies :  
 Headlong he falls, and breathes his latest breath,  
 And bites the hated soil in pangs of death.  
 With fury next on *Saladine* he flew,  
 And *Agricaults* and *Mulaffes* flew : 610  
 Then *Aldiazelles'* side his faulchion found,  
 And cleft him thro' with one continu'd wound.  
 Thro' *Ariademus'* breast the steel he guides,  
 And the fall'n chief with bitter taunts derides.  
 The dying warrior lifts his languid eyes, 615  
 And to th' insulting victor thus replies.

Not thou, whoe'er thou art, with vaunting breath  
 Shalt long enjoy the triumph of my death :  
 Like fate attends thee ; by a mightier hand  
 Thou too must fall, and press with me the sand. 620

Then *Argillan*, severely smiling, cry'd :  
 Let Heav'n's high will my future fate decide :  
 Die thou ! to rav'nous dogs and fowls a prey —  
 Then with his foot he press'd him as he lay,  
 And rent at once the steel and life away. 625 }

Meanwhile a stripling of the Soldan's train  
 Mix'd in the shock of arms and fighting men :  
 In his fair cheeks the flow'r of youth was seen,  
 Nor yet the down had fledg'd his tender chin.  
 The sweat that trickled on his blooming face, 630  
 Like orient pearls, improv'd the blushing grace :



The dust gave beauty to his flowing hair,  
 And wrath was pleasing in a form so fair.  
 He rode a courser white as new-fall'n snow  
 On hoary *Apennine's* aspiring brow : . . . . . 635  
 Nor winds nor flames his swiftneſs could exceed,  
 Practis'd to turn, and matchleſs in his ſpeed :  
 Graſp'd in the miſt, the youth a jav'lin bore ;  
 A crooked ſabre at his ſide he wore :  
 With barb'rous pomp (reſplendent to behold !) . . . . . 640  
 He ſhone in purple veſtments wrought with gold.

While thus the boy (whom martial fires enflame,  
 Pleas'd with the din of arms, and new to fame)  
 Now here, now there, o'erthrew the warring band,  
 And met with none his fury to withſtand ; . . . . . 645  
 Fierce *Argillan*, advancing, near him drew,  
 Then with a ſudden ſtroke his ſteed he ſlew,  
 And on the tender foe impetuous flew. }  
 In vain with moving pray'rs he ſues for grace,  
 In vain he begs with ſupplicating face ; . . . . . 650  
 The ſword is rais'd againſt the blooming boy,  
 The faireſt work of Nature to deſtroy :  
 Yet pity ſeem'd to touch the ſenſeleſs ſteel ;  
 The edge turn'd, harmleſs, as the weapon fell.  
 But what avails it ? when the cruel foe, . . . . . 655  
 With the ſharp point, retrieves his erring blow.

Fierce *Solyman*, who, thence not diſtant far,  
 By *Godfrey* prefs'd, maintain'd a doubtful war ;  
 When now his fav'rite's dang'rous ſtate he ſpies,  
 Forſakes the fight, and to the reſcue flies : . . . . . 660

Soon

Soon with his stand'ring sword the ways are freed :  
 He comes t' avenge, but not prevent the deed.

He sees, alas! his dear *Lesbinus* slain,

Like a young flow'r that withers on the plain.

His dying eyes a trembling lustre shed ; 665

On his fair neck declin'd his drooping head ;

His languid face in mortal paleness charm'd,

And ev'ry breast to soft compassion warm'd :

Untouch'd before, now melts the marble heart,

And, 'midst his wrath, the gushing sorrows start. 670

And weep'it thou, *Solyman*! at pity's call,

Who, tearless, saw thy mighty kingdom's fall?

But when his eyes the hostile weapon view'd,

Still warm and reeking with the stripling's blood ;

Th' indignant fury boiling in his breast, 675

Awhile his pity and his tears suppress'd.

On *Argillan* the rapid steel he drives,

At once th' opposing shield and helmet rives,

And cleaves his head beneath the weighty blow :

A wound well worthy of so great a foe ! 680

His wrath still unappeas'd, he quits his steed,

And wreaks his vengeance on the warrior dead.

So with the stone, that gall'd him from afar,

The mastiff wags an unavailing war.

O! vain attempt his sorrows to allay, 685

By rage insensate on the breathless clay !

Meantime the leader of the *Christian* train,

Nor spends his anger, nor his blows in vain.

A thousand *Turks* against him held the field,

Arm'd with the jointed mail, the helm and shield. 690

Their limbs robust to hardy toils were bred ;  
 And skill'd in fight, their souls no danger dread.  
 These oft with *Solyman* in battle stood,  
 And 'midst the desarts late his steps pursu'd ;  
 In *Araby* partook his wand'ring state, 695  
 The faithful partners of his adverse fate.

These, close collected in one daring band,  
 The pressing valour of the *Franks* withstand.  
 Here noble *Godfrey* well his faulchion ply'd,  
 And pierc'd *Corcutes*' brow, *Rosteno*'s side ; 700

Then from the shoulders sever'd *Selim*'s head,  
 And lopp'd *Rosano*'s arms with trenchant blade.  
 Nor these alone, but many more he slew,  
 And mangled trunks and limbs the field bestrew.

While thus he fought against the *Turkish* band, 705  
 And with intrepid force their rage sustain'd ;

While fortune still with equal pinions flew,  
 Nor hopes of conquest left the *Pagan* crew :  
 Behold a cloud of rising dust appear,  
 Teeming with threat'ning arms, and big with war ;  
 From whence a sudden flash of armour bright, 710  
 Fill'd all the *Pagan* host with panic 'fright.

Of purple hue there fifty warriors held  
 A *Cross* triumphant in an argent field.  
 Had I a hundred mouths, a hundred tongues, 715  
 A voice of iron breath'd from iron lungs ;

I could not all the *Pagan* numbers tell,  
 That by this troop's impetuous onset fell :  
 The fearful *Arab* sinks ; the *Turk* in vain  
 Resists the storm, and fights but to be slain. 720

Around

**B. IX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.** 239

Around the field in various forms appear,  
Rage, horror, cruelty and abject fear:  
On ev'ry side, exulting, death is found,  
And purple torrents deluge all the ground.

Now, with a Squadron, issuing from the gate, 725  
(Unconscious of the *Pagan's* woeful state)

King *Aladine* appear'd, and from his height  
Beheld the subject plain and doubtful fight,

Full soon his eyes the scene of slaughter meet,  
And strait he gives command to sound retreat: 730

And oft the Monarch calls, but calls in vain  
*Clorinda* and *Argantes* from the plain:

The furious couple still reject his pray'r,  
With carnage drunk, insatiable of war!

At length they yield: yet ev'ry means they try'd 735  
Their troops in order from the field to guide.

But who with laws can coward souls restrain?

The rout is gen'ral 'mongst th' affrighted train.

This casts aside his shield, and that his sword;

These useless burthens no defence afford. 740

A vale between the camp and city lies,

Stretch'd from the west towards the southern skies;

There fled the tim'rous bands, with many a groan,

And clouds of dust roll'd onward to the town.

The *Christian* pow'rs pursue their eager chace, 745

With dreadful slaughter of the *Pagan* race:

But when, ascending, near the walls they drew,

Where, with his aid, the King appear'd in view;

His victor-force the cautious *Guelfs* stay'd,

Nor would the dang'rous rocky height invade: 750

While

While *Aladine* collects his men with care,  
The scatter'd remnants of successful war.

The Soldan's waining strength can now no more,  
(The utmost stretch essay'd of human pow'r)

His breath in shorter pantings comes and goes, 755

And blood with sweat from ev'ry member flows.

His arm grows weak beneath the weighty shield ;

His weary hand can scarce the faulchion wield :

Feebly he strikes, and scarce can reach the foe,

While the blunt weapon aims a fruitless blow. 760

And now he paus'd awhile, immers'd in thought,

A lab'ring doubt within his bosom wrought :

If by his own illustrious hand to bleed,

Nor leave the foes the glory of the deed ;

Or if, survivor in the fatal strife, 765

To quit the field, and save his threaten'd life.

Fate has subdu'd (at length the leader cry'd)

My shame shall swell the haughty victor's pride :

Again th' insulting foe my flight shall view,

Again my exile with their scorn pursue ; 770

But soon behold me turn in arms again,

To blast their peace, and shake their tott'ring reign.

Nor yield I now — my rage shall burn the same ;

Eternal wrongs eternal vengeance claim :

Yet will I rise a more invet'rate foe, 775

And, dead, pursue them from the shades below!

The END of the NINTH BOOK.

JERUSA-

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED,

---

## BOOK X.

---

### THE ARGUMENT.

Solyman, in his journey to Gaza, is accosted by Ismeno, who persuades him to return; and conveys him in an enchanted chariot to Jerusalem. The Magician conducts the Soldan thro' a subterraneous cave into the city, and brings him to the council-hall, where he stands, concealed in a cloud, and hears the debates. The speeches of Argantes and Orcanes. Solyman at last discovers himself, and is received with the greatest joy by the King. In the mean time it is known to Godfrey, that the warriors who came to his assistance were those who had followed Armida. One of them relates to the General their adventures. Peter foretells the return and future glory of Rinaldo.

**W**HILE thus the Soldan spoke, a steed he 'spy'd,  
That wander'd near, unburthen'd of his guide;  
Then instant, spent with toil and faint with heat,  
He seiz'd the reins and press'd the welcome seat:  
Fall'n is his crest, that late so dreadful rose; 5  
His helm disgrac'd no more its splendor shows;  
His regal vesture strews the dusty plains,  
And not a trace of all his pomp remains!

As, from the nightly fold, the wolf pursu'd,  
 Flies to the shelter of the friendly wood ; 10  
 Tho' fill'd with carnage, still he thirsts for more,  
 And licks his rav'nous jaws impure with gore.  
 So fled the Soldan, from the field compell'd,  
 Still bent on slaughter, still his rage unquell'd.  
 Safe from surrounding spears he took his flight, 15  
 And all the deathful weapons of the fight.  
 Alone, unseen, the warrior journey'd on,  
 Thro' solitary paths, and ways unknown :  
 His future course revolving in his mind ;  
 Now here, now there, his doubtful thoughts inclin'd. 20  
 At length he fix'd to seek the friendly coast,  
 Where *Egypt's* King collects his pow'rful host ;  
 And join with him his fortune in the field,  
 To prove what arms another day would yield.  
 And, thus resolv'd, the well-known course he bore. 25  
 That led to antient *Gaza's* sandy shore.  
 Tho' now his weary limbs require repose,  
 And ev'ry wound with keener anguish glows ;  
 Yet all the day he fled with eager haste,  
 Nor left his courser, nor his mail unbrac'd. 30  
 But when the dusky gloom perplex'd the fight,  
 And objects lost their colour by the night ;  
 He swath'd his wounds ; a palm-tree near him stood,  
 From this he shook the fruit (his homely food !)  
 His hunger thus appeas'd, the ground he press'd, 35  
 And sought to ease his limbs with needful rest :  
 On his hard shield his pensive head reclin'd,  
 He strove to calm the tumult of his mind.

Disdain and grief his heart alternate rend,  
 And like two vultures in his breast contend. 40

At length when night had gain'd her midmost way,  
 And all the world in peaceful silence lay ;

O'ercome with labour, sleep his eyes oppress'd,  
 And steep'd his troubles in *Lethæan* rest.

While thus on earth he lay, a voice severe, 45  
 With these upbraidings, thunder'd in his ear.

O! *Solyman* ! regardless chief, awake ! —

In happier hours thy grateful slumber take.

Beneath a foreign yoke thy subjects bend,  
 And strangers o'er thy land their rule extend. 50

Here do'st thou sleep ? Here close thy careless eyes,  
 While uninterr'd each lov'd associate lies ?

Here, where thy fame has felt the hostile scorn,  
 Canst thou, unthinking, wait the rising morn ?

The Soldan wak'd, then rais'd his sight and view'd

A Sire, of rev'rend mien, who near him stood. 56  
 Feeble he seem'd with age, his steps to guide

A friendly staff its needful aid supply'd.

Say, what art thou, who dar'st (the Monarch cries)

Dispel soft slumber from the trav'ler's eyes ? 60

What part canst thou in all our glory claim,

And what to thee our vengeance or our shame ?

In me behold a friend, (the stranger said)

To whom in part thy purpose stands display'd :

And here I proffer, with auxiliar care, 65

In all thy labours, and designs to share.

Forgive my zeal ; reproaches oft inspire

The noble mind, and raise the hero's fire.

Thou



Thou seek'st th' *Egyptian* King—such thoughts restrain;  
 Nor tempt a long and toilsome tract in vain; 70  
 E'en now the Monarch calls his num'rous bands,  
 And moves his camp t' assist *Judea's* lands.  
 Think not thy worth at *Gaza* can be shown,  
 Nor 'gainst our foes can there thy force be known.  
 But follow where I lead, and, safe from harms, 75  
 Within yon' wall, begirt by *Latian* arms,  
 To place thee, ev'n at noon of day, I swear,  
 Without the brandish'd sword or lifted spear.  
 New toils, new dangers there thy arms attend;  
 There shalt thy force the town besieg'd defend, 80  
 'Till *Egypt's* host, arriv'd, their succour yield,  
 And call thy courage to a nobler field.

Thus while he spoke, the list'ning *Turk* amaz'd,  
 Full on the heavy Sire in silence gaz'd:  
 His haughty looks no more their fierceness boast, 85  
 And all his anger is in wonder lost.

Then thus: O father! ready to obey,  
 Behold I follow where thou point'st the way.  
 But ev'r best that counsel shall I prize,  
 Where most of toil, where most of danger lies. 90

The Sire his words approv'd; then search'd, with care,  
 Each recent wound, annoy'd by chilling air;  
 With pow'rful juice, instill'd, his strength renew'd,  
 And eas'd the pain, and stanch'd the flowing blood.  
*Aurora* now her rosy wreaths displays, 95  
 And *Phabus* gilds them with his orient rays.  
 Time calls (he cries), the sun directs our way,  
 That summons mortals to the toils of day.

Then

Then to a car, that near him ready stood,  
 He pass'd ; the Chief of *Nice* his steps pursu'd : 100  
 They mount the seat ; the stranger takes the reins,  
 Before the last, the coursers scour the plains ;  
 They foam, they neigh, their smoking nostrils blow,  
 And the champ'd bits are white with frothy snow.  
 Then (strange to tell) the air, condens'd in clouds, 105  
 With thickest veil the rolling chariot shrouds.  
 Yet not a mortal sight the mist espy'd,  
 Nor could an engine's force the cloud divide.  
 While from its secret womb with piercing eyes,  
 They view'd around the plains, the hills and skies. 110  
 Struck with the sight his brows the Soldan rais'd,  
 And steadfast on the cloud and chariot gaz'd ;  
 While on their course with ceaseless speed they flew :  
 Well by his looks the Sire his wonder knew ;  
 And, calling on his name, the Chief he shook ; 115  
 When, rousing from his trance, the warrior spoke.

O thou ! whoe'er thou art, whose wond'rous skill  
 Can force the laws of nature to thy will :  
 Who, at thy pleasure, view'st with searching eyes  
 The human breast where ev'ry secret lies : 120  
 If yet thy knowledge (which so far transcends  
 All human thought) to future time extends ;  
 O say ! what rest or woe is doom'd by fate,  
 To all the toils of *Asia's* broken state ?  
 But first declare thy name ; what hidden art 125  
 Can pow'r to work such miracles impart ?  
 This wild amazement from my soul remove,  
 Or vain will all thy future speeches prove.

To whom with smiles the antient Sire reply'd ;  
 In part thy wishes may be satisfy'd : 130  
 Behold *Ismena* ! (no ignoble name)  
 In magic lore all *Syria* owns my fame.  
 But that my tongue should distant times relate,  
 And trace the annals of mysterious fate,  
 A greater pow'r denies ; thy thoughts exceed 135  
 The narrow bounds to mortal man decreed.  
 Let each his valour and his wisdom show,  
 To stem the tide of human ills below :  
 For oft 'tis seen, that with the brave and wise,  
 The pow'r to make their prosp'rous fortune lies. 140  
 Thy conqu'ring arms may prove a happier field ;  
 Thy force may teach the boastful *Franks* to yield :  
 Think not alone the city to defend,  
 On which the *Latian* foes their fury bend ;  
 Confide ! be bold ! for fire and sword prepare : 145  
 A happy issue still may crown the war.  
 Yet to my words attend ; while I recite  
 What, as thro' clouds, I view with doubtful light.  
 I see ! or seem to see, ere many a year  
 Th' eternal planet gild the rolling sphere, 150  
 A chief whose rule shall fertile *Egypt* bless,  
 Whose mighty actions *Asia* shall confess.  
 Let this suffice ; not only in the field,  
 Beneath his force the *Christian* pow'rs shall yield ;  
 But from their race his arm shall rend the sway, 155  
 And all their state usurp'd in ruin lay :  
 'Till, fenc'd by seas, within a narrow land  
 Groan the sad relicks of the wretched band.

B. X. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 237

He from thy blood shall spring. — *Ismeno* said :  
And thus the King his gen'rous answer made : 160

(His bosom kindling at the hero's fame)  
O happy chief! whose deeds such glory claim!  
For me, let good or ill my life betide,  
And Fortune, as prescrib'd above, provide :  
No pow'r shall e'er my vig'rous mind controul, 165  
Or bend th' unconquer'd temper of my soul.

First shall the moon and stars their course forsake ;  
Ere I my foot remove from glory's track.  
He said, and while he spoke, with martial ire  
His eyeballs flash'd, his visage seem'd on fire. 170

Thus commun'd they ; till near the chariot drew  
To where the *Christian* tents appear'd in view.  
A scene of carnage here their eyes survey'd,  
Where Death appear'd in various forms display'd.  
Touch'd at the fight, the Soldan's tears o'erflow, 175  
And all his face is spread with gen'rous woe.  
He sees, inflam'd with anger and disdain,  
His mighty standards scatter'd on the plain.  
He sees the *Franks* exulting o'er the dead,  
And on his dearest friends in triumph tread : 180

While from the breathless corse the arms they tear,  
And from the field the glorious trophies bear.  
There some he views, whose fun'ral care attends  
The unbury'd relicks of their *Christian* friends :  
And others here prepare the blazing pyre, 185  
Where *Turks* and *Arabs* feed one common fire.

Deeply he sigh'd, and strait his faulchion drew,  
And from the lofty car impetuous flew :

But

But soon *Ismeno* check'd his eager haste,  
 And in the seat again the warrior plac'd ; 190  
 Then fought the hill, while distant on the plain,  
 Behind their course the *Christian* tents remain.

Then from the car they 'light (at once from view,  
 Dissolv'd in air, the wond'rous car withdrew)  
 Still with the cloud enshrin'd on foot they fare, 195  
 And down the mountain to the vale repair :  
 Where *Sion's* hill, that here begins to rise,  
 Turns its broad back against the western skies.

Th' Enchanter stay'd ; and now, advancing nigh,  
 Explor'd the steepy side with heedful eye : 200  
 A hollow cavern open'd in the stone,  
 A darksome pass, in former ages known,  
 But now with weeds and brambles overgrown. }

Thro' these the forc'rer soon the passage try'd,  
 And held his better hand the Prince to guide. 205

Then thus the Soldan : Thro' what darksome way  
 Must here my steps by stealth inglorious stray ?  
 O ! rather grant that with this trusty blade,  
 Thro' scatter'd foes a nobler path be made.

Let not thy feet disdain (*Ismeno* said) 210 }  
 To tread the path which *Herod* wont to tread,  
 Whose fame in arms o'er many regions spread. }

This Monarch first the hollow cavern fram'd,  
 What time his subjects to the yoke he tam'd.  
 By this he could with ease the tow'r ascend, . 215

(Then call'd *Antonia* from his dearest friend)  
 Thence with his troops could leave the town unseen,  
 Or there re-enter with supplies of men.

B. X. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 239

But now to me reveal'd, to me alone  
Of all mankind, this secret path is known. 220

This way shall lead us to the regal seat,  
Where now the wise and brave in synod meet,  
Call'd by the anxious King to high debate,  
Who fears perhaps too far the frowns of fate.  
Awhile in silence all their counsels hear, 225 }  
Till, breaking in their sight, thou shalt appear,  
And pour thy speech in ev'ry wond'ring ear.

He said, and ceas'd; no more the warrior stay'd,  
But enter'd with his guide, the gloomy shade.  
Darkling they far'd thro' paths conceal'd from view, 230  
And, as they pass'd, the cavern wider grew.

*Ismeno* now unfolds a secret door;  
They mount by steps long-time disus'd before:  
Here thro' a narrow vent, from upper day  
Appears the glimm'ring of a doubtful ray. 235

Now from the seats of night their course they bend,  
And sudden to a stately hall ascend;

Where with his sceptre crown'd in awful state  
Amidst his mournful court the mournful Monarch fate,

The haughty *Turk*, within the cloud conceal'd, 240  
In silence stood and all that pass'd beheld:

And first he heard the King, who thus begun

T' address the senate from his lofty throne.

O, faithful peers! behold the turn of fate!  
The last dire day how deadly to our state! 245

From ev'ry former hope of conquest thrown,

Our safety rests on *Egypt's* pow'rs alone;

But

But these must join us from a distant land,  
 When present dangers present aid demand.  
 For this I bade you here the council hold, 250  
 And each the purport of his thoughts unfold.

He ceas'd : and soon a murm'ring sound ensu'd,  
 Like *Zephyrs* softly whisp'ring thro' the wood :  
 'Till, rising from his seat, with noble pride  
 And fearless speech, *Arganis* thus reply'd. 255

What words are these to damp the martial fire ?  
 No aid from us thy wisdom can require.  
 O ! in ourselves alone our hope be plac'd ;  
 If virtue ever guards th' intrepid breast,  
 Be that our arms, be that our wish'd supplies, 260

Nor let us life beyond our glory prize !  
 I speak not this because my doubtful mind  
 Despairs from *Egypt* certain aid to find.  
 Forbid it ! that my thoughts, so far misled,  
 Should fear the promise which my King has made. 265

But this my ardent soul has long desir'd,  
 To find a few with dauntless spirits fir'd ;  
 That ev'ry chance can view with equal eyes,  
 Can seek for victory, or death despise.

*Orcanes* next arose, with plausible grace, 270  
 Who 'mongst the princes held the noblest place.  
 Once known in arms amid the field he shin'd ;  
 But to a youthful spouse in marriage join'd,  
 Proud of the husband and the father's name,  
 In slothful ease he stain'd his former fame. 275

Then thus he spoke : Well pleas'd the words I hear  
 Which spring, O Monarch ! from the soul sincere ;

When

B.X. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 241

When the full heart with inbred ardor glows,  
 And gen'rous threats the hero's warmth disclose.  
 Should now, transported with a noble rage, 280

The good *Circassian's* heat too far engage;  
 This may we grant to him whose dauntless might  
 Displays like ardor in the field of fight.

It rests on thee his fury to controul,  
 When youth too far transports his fiery soul. 285

'Tis thine to view, in equal balance weigh'd,  
 The present danger with the distant aid;  
 The hostile pow'r that on our city falls,  
 Our new rais'd ramparts and our mould'ring walls.

I speak the dictates of a faithful heart: 290

Our town is strong by nature, strong by art;  
 Yet, see what mighty schemes the foes intend,  
 What huge machines against the walls ascend!

Th' event remains unknown — I hope and fear  
 The various chances of uncertain war. 295

Th' unlook'd-for small supply of herds and corn,  
 That yester's night within the town was borne,  
 Can ill suffice so vast a city's call,

If long the siege should last before the wall:  
 And last it must, tho' by th' appointed day 300

Th' *Egyptian* forces here their aid display:

But what our fate if longer they delay?  
 Yet grant those succours should prevent in speed  
 Their plighted promise, and our hope exceed:

I see not thence the certain vict'ry won, 305  
 Nor from the *Christians* freed the threaten'd town.



We must, O King! with *Godfrey* meet in fight,  
 Those gallant chiefs, those bands approv'd in might,  
 Whose arms so oft have scatter'd o'er the plain,  
 The *Syrian*, *Persian*, and *Arabian* train. 310

Thou brave *Argantes*! oft compell'd to yield,  
 Hast prov'd too well their valour in the field:  
 Oft hast thou fled the foe with eager haste,  
 And in thy nimble feet thy safety plac'd.  
*Clorinda* and myself have felt their host; 315  
 Nor let a warrior o'er his fellows boast.

Free let me speak; and unrestrain'd by fear,  
 (Tho' yonder champion scorns the truth to hear,  
 And threatens death) my deep forboding mind  
 Beholds these dreadful foes with fate combin'd: 320  
 Nor troops nor ramparts can their force sustain;  
 Here shall they fix at last their certain reign.

Heav'n witness, what I speak the time requires,  
 Love for my country and my King inspires!  
 How wise the King of *Tripoly*! who gain'd 325  
 Peace from the *Christians*, and his realms retain'd;

While the proud Soldan, on the naked plains  
 Now breathless lies, or wears ignoble chains;  
 Or hid in exile, trembling from the strife,  
 Prolongs in distant lands his wretched life; 330  
 Who, yielding part, with gifts and tribute paid,  
 Had still the rest in peace and safety sway'd.

He said; and thus his coward-thoughts disclos'd,  
 With artful words in doubtful phrase compos'd;  
 Yet durst not plainly his advice declare, 335  
 To sue for peace, a foreign yoke to wear.

**B. X. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 243**

But, at his speeches fir'd with just disdain,  
 No more the Soldan could his wrath restrain :  
 To whom *Ismeno* — Canst thou, chief! forbear,  
 And unconcern'd these vile reproaches hear? 340  
 Unwilling have I stay'd, (he thus returns)  
 My conscions soul with just resentment burns.

Scarce had he ended, when the mist, that threw  
 Its friendly veil around, at once withdrew ;  
 Dissolv'd in air was lost the fleecy cloud, 345

And, left in open light, the Monarch stood :  
 Full in the midst his dreadful front he rears,  
 And sudden thus accosts their wond'ring ears.

Lo ! here the man you name, the Soldan stands ;  
 No tim'rous exile fled to distant lands ! 350

This arm shall yonder dastard's lies disprove,  
 And shew what fears his trembling bosom move.

I, who of *Christian* blood such torrents shed,  
 And pil'd the plain with mountains of the dead !  
 Left in the vale, by foes begirt in fight, 355

All succours lost ! am I accus'd of flight ?

But should this wretch, or any such, again,  
 False to his country, to his faith a stain,

Dare, with his words, to shameful peace betray,  
 (Do thou, O Monarch ! give my justice way) 360

This faulchion shall avenge the hateful part,  
 And stab the treason lurking in his heart.

First in one fold shall wolves and lambs remain,  
 One nest the serpent and the dove contain,

Ere with the *Franks* one land behold our state, 365  
 On any terms but everlasting hate !

While haughty thus he spoke, with threat'ning mien,  
His dreadful hand upon his sword was seen.

Struck with his presence, with his words amaz'd,  
The pale assistants mute and trembling gaz'd. 370

Then with a soften'd air and milder look,  
To *Aladine* he turn'd, and thus he spoke.

We trust, O Monarch! welcome aid we bring;  
When *Solyman* appears t' assist the King.

Then *Aladine*, who near to meet him drew : 375  
How glows my heart a friend like thee to view !

No more I feel my slaughter'd legions lost,  
No more my soul with anxious fears is tost.

Thou shalt my reign secure, and soon restore  
(If Heav'n permit) thy own subverted power. 380

This said, around his neck his arms he cast,  
And with an eager joy his friend embrac'd.

*Judaea's* Sov'reign then, this greeting done,  
Gave to the mighty chief his regal throne :

Himself, beside him, to the left he plac'd,  
*Ismeno* next with equal honours grac'd. 385

And while, enquiring ev'ry chance of fate,  
In converse with the sire the Monarch fate :

To honour *Solyman*, the warrior-dame

Approach'd ; then all, by her example, came. 390  
Amongst the rest, *Ormuſſes* rose, whose care

Preserv'd his faithful *Arabs* from the war :

These, while the hosts with mutual fury fought,  
By night in safety to the walls he brought ;

And with supplies of herds and corn convey'd, 395  
Gave to the famish'd town a needful aid.

Alone

Alone with low'ring front and gloomy state,  
 In silence wrapt, the fair *Circassian* fate,  
 So seems a lion, couching on the ground,  
 Who sullen rolls his glaring eyes around. 400  
 While low his head declin'd with pensive air,  
 The Soldan's looks *Orcanes* could not bear.

In council thus *Judea's* Tyrant fate,  
 And King of *Nice*, and nobles of the state.  
 But pious *Godfrey*, victor of the day, 405  
 Had chac'd his foes, and clear'd each guarded way:  
 And now he paid his warriors, slain in fight,  
 The last due honours of the fun'ral rite;  
 Then bade the rest prepare (his mandate known)  
 The second day in arms t' assault the town; 410  
 And threaten'd, with machines of ev'ry kind,  
 The rude Barbarians in their walls confin'd.

The leader soon the timely squadron knew,  
 That brought him aid against the faithless crew.  
 In this the prime of all his friends he view'd, 415  
 Who once the fraudulent damsel's track pursu'd.  
 Here *Tancred* came, who late, by wiles restrain'd,  
 A pris'ner in *Armida's* fort remain'd.  
 For these, to meet beneath his lofty tent  
 Before the hermit and his chiefs, he sent. 420.

Then thus he said: Let some, O warriors! tell  
 Th' adventures that your wand'ring course befell;  
 Say, how you came, by happy fortune led,  
 In need so great to give such welcome aid.

He ceas'd; when, conscious of his sev'ral blame, 425  
 Each hung his head depress'd with gen'rous shame:

At length the *British* Monarch's dearest son  
The silence broke, and thus sincere begun.

We went, (whose names, undrawn, the urn conceal'd,  
Nor each to each his close design reveal'd) 430

The darksome paths of treach'rous Loye to trace,  
Lur'd by the features of a guileful face.

Her words and looks (too late I own the shame)  
Increas'd our mutual hate, our mutual flame.

At length we drew to where, in dreadful ire, 435  
Heav'n rain'd on earth of old a storm of fire,

T'avenge the wrongs, which nature's laws endur'd,  
On that dire race to wicked deeds inur'd.

Where once were fertile lands and meadows green,  
Now a deep lake with sulph'rous waves was seen: 440

Hence noisome vapours, baleful steams arise,  
That breathe contagion to the distant skies.

In this each pond'rous mass were thrown in vain,  
The sluggish waters ev'ry weight sustain.

In this a castle stood, from which there lay 445  
A narrow bridge t' invite the wand'rer's way.

We enter'd here; and wond'ring saw within,  
Each part present a lovely sylvan scene.

Soft was the air, the skies serene and mild,  
With flow'rs adorn'd the hills and vallies smil'd. 450

A fountain, 'midst a bow'r of myrtle shade,  
With lucid streams in sweet meanders stray'd:

On the soft herbage downy slumbers lay;

Thro' whisp'ring leaves the fanning breezes play;

And chearful songsters warble on the spray. 455

I pass

I pass the domes our eyes beheld amaz'd,  
Of costly gold and polish'd marble rais'd.

There on the turf, with shade o'er-arching grac'd,  
Near purling rills the dame a banquet plac'd ;  
Where sculptur'd vases deck'd the costly board, 460  
With viands choice of ev'ry flavour stor'd ;  
With all that we to diff'rent seasons owe,  
What earth, or air, or ocean can bestow ;  
With all that art improves ! and while we sit,  
A hundred beauteous nymphs in order wait. 465

With gentle speech and soft-enticing smiles,  
She tempers other food and fatal wiles :  
While ev'ry guest receives the deadly flame,  
And quaffs a long oblivion of his fame.  
She left us now, but soon resum'd her place, 470  
When anger seem'd to kindle in her face.  
Within her better hand a wand she bore ;  
Her left sustain'd a book of magic pow'r.  
Th' Enchantress read, and mutter'd secret charms,  
When lo ! a sudden change my breast alarms ! 475  
Strange fancies soon my troubled thoughts pursu'd,  
Sudden I plung'd amid the crystal flood.  
My legs, shrunk up, their former function leave ;  
To either side my arms begin to cleave ;  
A scaly cov'ring o'er my skin is grown, 480  
And in the fish no more the man is known !  
An equal change with me the rest partook,  
And swam, transform'd, within the limpid brook.  
Oft as my mind recalls th' event, I seem  
Lost in th' illusion of an idle dream ! 485

At length her art our former shape restor'd,  
 But fear and wonder check'd each issuing word.  
 As thus amaz'd we stood, with angry brows  
 She threaten'd added pains and future woes.  
 Behold (she cry'd) what pow'r is in my hand ! 490  
 I rule your fates with uncontrol'd command.  
 My will can keep you from ethereal light,  
 The hapless pris'ners of eternal night ;  
 Can bid you range among the feather'd kind,  
 Or, chang'd to trees, with rooted fibres bind ; 495  
 Can fix in rocks, dissolve in limpid streams,  
 Or turn to brutal form the human limbs.  
 It rests on you t' avert my vengeful ire ;  
 Consent t' obey what my commands require :  
 Embrace the *Pagan* faith, my realms defend, 500  
 And your keen swords on impious *Godfrey* bend.  
 She said : the proffer'd terms our souls disdain'd,  
 Her words alone the false *Rambaldo* gain'd.  
 Us (no defence avail'd) she strait constrains  
 In loathsome dungeons and coercive chains, 505  
 Thither was *Tancred* led, by fortune cross,  
 Where, join'd with us, his liberty he lost.  
 But little time, confin'd within the tow'r,  
 The false Enchantress kept us in her pow'r.  
 'Twas said, an envoy from *Damascus* came, 510  
 To gain her pris'ners from the impious dame ;  
 And thence, disarm'd, in fetters bound, to bring,  
 A welcome present to th' *Egyptian* King.  
 We went, surrounded by a num'rous guard,  
 When Heav'n's high will unhop'd-for aid prepar'd, 515  
 The

The good *Rinaldo*, who, with deeds of fame,  
 Adds ev'ry moment to his former name,  
 Our course impeding, on our leaders fell,  
 And prov'd that valour, often prov'd so well.  
 He slew, he vanquish'd all beneath his sword, 520  
 And soon again our former arms restor'd.

To me, to all confess'd the youth appear'd ;  
 We grasp'd his hand, his well-known voice we heard.  
 Here vulgar tongues fallacious tales proclaim ;  
 The hero still survives to life and fame. 525

Three days are past, since, parting from our band,  
 He with a pilgrim travel'd o'er the land,  
 To *Antioch* bound : but first he cast aside  
 His shatter'd arms with streaming crimson dy'd.

Here ceas'd the knight. Meanwhile his ardent eyes  
 The hermit fix'd devoutly on the skies : 531

His looks, his colour chang'd ; a nobler grace  
 Shone in his mien, and kindled in his face :  
 Full of the Deity, his raptur'd mind  
 With Angels seem'd in hallow'd converse join'd : 535

He reads in future time's eternal page,  
 And sees th' events of many a distant age.  
 He spoke ; while all intent and silent gaz'd,  
 Much at his looks and awful voice amaz'd.

He lives ! *Rinaldo* lives ! (aloud he cries) 540

Then heed not empty arts or female lies !  
 He lives ! and Heav'n, whose care his youth defends,  
 For greater praise his valu'd life extends !

These are but light-forerunners of his fame,  
 (These deeds that now o'er *Asia* spread his name) 545



Lo! after rolling years, I plainly view,  
 His arm shall many an impious pow'r subdue;  
 His eagle guards, with silver wings display'd,  
 The Church and *Rome* beneath its friendly shade.  
 Succeeding sons with equal virtue shine, 550  
 And children's children crown his glorious line!  
 To pull the mighty down, exalt the low;  
 To punish vice, on virtue aid bestow;  
 These be their arts! and thus his dazzling way  
 The bird of *Estè* soars beyond the solar ray. 555  
 To guard celestial truth his flight he bends,  
 And with his thunders *Peter's* cause defends.  
 Where zeal for CHRIST each holy warrior brings,  
 He spreads, triumphant, his victorious wings:  
 The chief recall'd, must here his task resume, 560  
 Such is the will of Fate, and such th' Eternal doom!  
 Here ceas'd the sage; his words each doubt appeas'd,  
 And ev'ry fear for young *Rinaldo* eas'd.  
 Ah, fill'd with transport, spoke their joys aloud;  
 While, fix'd in thought, the pensive *Godfrey* stood. 565  
 Now had the night her sable mantle cast  
 O'er darken'd air, and earth around embrac'd;  
 The rest, retiring, sink in soft repose;  
 But, lost in cares, no sleep the Leader knows.

The END of VOL. I.



69701554







Vet. Ital. III A. 202

